

Journal
OF THE
Chester and North Wales
Archæological & Historic Society



New Series—Vol. XXI.

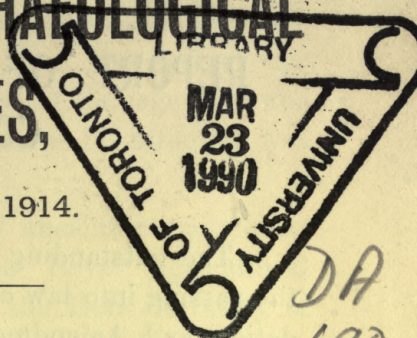
Printed and Published for the Society
By G. R. GRIFFITH LTD., GROSVENOR STREET, CHESTER

1915

COPYRIGHT—ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL

CONGRESS OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETIES,

JUNE 26th, 1914.



REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON ANCIENT EARTHWORKS & FORTIFIED ENCLOSURES.

Chairman :

The Right Hon. the EARL OF CRAWFORD AND BELCARRES, LL.D.,
V.P.S.A.

A. HADRIAN ALLCROFT, M.A.
Col. F. W. T. ATTREE, F.S.A.
G. A. AUDEN, M.A., M.D., F.S.A.
C. H. BOTHAMLEY, M.Sc., F.I.C.
A. G. CHATER.
J. G. N. CLIFT.
ROBERT COCHRANE, I.S.O., LL.D.,
F.S.A.
W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., F.S.A.
WILLOUGHBY GARDNER, F.S.A.
H. ST. GEORGE GRAY.
Professor F. HAVERFIELD, M.A.,
F.S.A.

Sir W. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A.,
Litt. D., D.C.L.
W. M. I'ANSON, F.S.A.
H. LAVER, F.S.A.
C. LYNAM, F.S.A.
D. H. MONTGOMERIE, F.S.A.
Col. W. LL. MORGAN.
T. DAVIES PRYCE.
Sir HERCULES READ, LL.D.,
V.P.S.A.
Col. O. E. RUCK, F.S.A. (Scot.).
W. M. TAPP, LL.D., F.S.A.
J. P. WILLIAMS-FREEMAN, M.D.

ALBANY F. MAJOR, *Hon. Secretary.*

(Address: 30, The Waldrons, Croydon.)

REPORT OF THE EARTHWORKS COMMITTEE.

The outstanding feature of the past year has been the passing into law of the Ancient Monuments Consolidation and Amendment Bill, reference to which was made in the report of the Committee last year. The working of the new Act is likely to make considerable demands on the activities and watchfulness of societies interested in archaeology. In view of this, various changes have been made in the personnel of the Committee, as detailed below. The Committee have also suggested to Archaeological Societies affiliated to the Union that, if they have no special Earthworks Section, they should detail some member interested in the subject to watch over the earthworks in their district and undertake correspondence concerning them. The replies received, so far, show that in many cases this has already been done, and that Societies generally are fully alive to their responsibilities.

Numerous cases have been reported of the discovery of unrecorded earthworks, or the identification of lost or doubtful sites.

The announcement that steps have been taken to place Worlebury Camp, in Somerset, under the protection of the Act, will be read with general satisfaction.

With regard to specific instances of destruction,

referred to in last year's Report, the Committee have much pleasure in announcing that the owner, Sir Edward Hulse, took steps to stop the damage that was being done to Bokerly Dyke as soon as his attention was called to it.

As regards the destruction of ancient remains near Bristol, in connection with the Royal Agricultural Society's annual show last year, the Hon. Secretary of the Congress has received assurances that the Society is anxious to discourage any interference with works of archaeological or antiquarian interest on such occasions, and that this will always be their attitude.

The gradual destruction of the burh of Edward the Elder at Witham, and of Whitehawk Camp near Brighton still continues. These and a list of cases, some of them painfully familiar from their recurrence year by year, where earthworks are being destroyed for the sake of profit, call attention to a weak point in the Ancient Monuments Consolidation and Amendment Act, *viz.*, the absence of any power to compensate an owner for the pecuniary loss he may sustain through the application of the Act to an ancient monument on his property. Without some such power the Committee fear that it will not be possible to deal effectually with such cases as, for instance, the burh at Witham. They also regret that it is not specifically stated that the term "monument" in the Act includes earthworks, as a knowledge of the value of ancient earthworks is far from being general among the classes most likely to injure such monuments through ignorance or carelessness.

Meanwhile it seems very desirable that all ancient monuments situated upon Crown lands, or belonging to Government departments or public bodies, should be scheduled under the Act, to avoid any danger of another such case as the destruction of the camp on Penmaen-mawr under a lease granted by a Government department. While such a case as that is perhaps unlikely to recur, there is a constant danger of minor earthworks being injured or destroyed under the orders of a subordinate official ignorant of their value.

The Committee would also suggest that it might well be made a practice for Parliament, when granting to corporations or individuals power to acquire lands, to reserve to the public the ownership of any ancient monuments situated on such lands. Great destruction and damage has been caused in the past by Railway Companies under powers conferred on them by the State, and the Committee's report for 1912 showed what deplorable destruction is now taking place among the ancient monuments of Ireland, at the hands of tenant-owners, who have obtained possession of their holdings under the Land Purchase Acts.

The past year has seen the publication of Mr. Heywood Sumner's elaborate monograph on the earthworks of Cranborne Chase, in which he has acted on the Committee's suggestion as to the desirability of dealing comprehensively with the earthwork of specific areas. It is to be hoped that his example will be widely followed. Dr. Williams-Freeman's work on the earthworks of Hampshire, mentioned in previous Reports, will appear in the near future.

It is with great regret that the Committee report the resignation of the following members, who are unable for various reasons to undertake the increased work which the Committee anticipate under the new Act:

Sir B. C. A. Windle, F.R.S., and Messrs. W. J. Andrew, F.S.A., E. S. Cobbold, F.G.S., S. Denison, A. R. Goddard and J. Horace Round, LL.D.

The Committee beg to tender them their warmest thanks for the help they have given during the early years of the Committee's existence.

In succession to the foregoing the following have consented to join the Committee :—

Col. W. Ll. Morgan and Messrs. W. G. Collingwood, F.S.A., H. St. George Gray, W. M. I'Anson, F.S.A., T. Davies Pryce and J. P. Williams-Freeman, M.D.

Particulars of the various items of information, which have reached the Committee will be found below, and they wish in conclusion to tender their thanks to the Secretaries of the various Societies affiliated to the Union, as well as to other correspondents, for help given them in the preparation of this Report and in the Committee's work generally.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

PRESERVATION AND RECORD.

CARMARTHENSHIRE.—The Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society has approached the Mayor and Corporation of Carmarthen on the subject of damage done to the “Bulwarks” of the town (see under “Destruction.”) The matter has also been brought before the Royal Commission on Ancient Monuments—Wales and Monmouthshire.

CORNWALL.—The Cornwall County Council has appointed a committee for the preservation of the ancient monuments of the county, comprising members of the Council and others, on which the antiquarian societies of the county are well represented. A provisional list of the ancient monuments of the county has been drawn up, Inspectors have been appointed to report whether any of them are in danger of damage or destruction and the County Council has made a grant in aid of the expenses of the inspection.

DORSETSHIRE.—The chalk-digging in Bokerly Dyke, which as mentioned in last year’s Report was seriously injuring the vallum, has been brought to the notice of Sir Edward Hulse, the owner of that part of the dyke. The Committee understand that steps have been taken to prevent further damage.

HAMPSHIRE.—The Hampshire Field Club is still negotiating for the preservation of Winkelbury Camp near Basingstoke (see last year’s Report), and hopes to save the earthworks from further mutilation.

———. A small earthwork in the form of a double square has been reported in Penley Wood, in Froyle parish, near Alton.

———. A considerable bank and ditch, of the type of the Cranborne Chase Grimsditch, has been reported as running for some two miles to the north of the Meon Valley, along the northern side of the watershed near West Meon hut.

———. Mr. Heywood Sumner, F.S.A., has discovered two unrecorded earthworks in the New Forest, one a small camp, the other a large—pastoral?—enclosure.

———. In addition to the above, two camps, described by Gough in his edition of Camden as being close to Buckland Rings, near Lymington, have recently been identified. One is a ringwork, enclosing four acres, but so wasted as to be barely recognisable, the other a camp lying by the Lymington River, with a dock alongside it. The banks, though much ploughed down, are still distinct.

KENT.—Last winter the cutting of underwood disclosed extensive earthworks at Pembury, near Tonbridge, which are not in the Ordnance Survey maps, though their existence has been recorded in "*Archaeologia Cantiana*." Action taken by Mr. E. W. Handcock, F.G.S., has now led to their being surveyed for inclusion in future editions of the Survey maps.

MIDDLESEX.—The Barnet Natural History Society reports the discovery of a camp, hitherto unrecorded, in Hadley Wood, which Mr. Reginald Smith, F.S.A., considers pre-Roman.

———. The same Society has traced some miles of Grim's Dyke between Woodcock Hill and Potter's Bar (partly in Hertfordshire).

SOMERSET.—Worlebury Camp, near Weston-super-Mare, has been offered for sale as part of the Smyth-Pigott estate, and steps have been taken by H.M. Office of Works, the National Trust, and the Somersetshire Archaeological Society to have it scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Consolidation and Amendment Act.

STAFFORDSHIRE.—With reference to the proposals for building over the site of John o' Gaunt's Castle at Newcastle-under-Lyme the North Staffordshire Field Club is considering the possibility of preserving, or at least exploring the site.

SURREY.—Castlehill, near Godstone, described in the last Report as a "promontory camp," has been visited by Mr. A. Hadrian Allcroft, who considers it a very early Norman work of a rare type.

———. The clearing of timber in Addington Park, near Croydon, for the making of a golf course, revealed a tumulus, recorded by Surrey historians, which was generally thought to have been destroyed, though a few local archaeologists knew of it. It was in some danger during the laying out of the course, but the promoters of the Golf Club, at the instance of the Surrey Archaeological Society, have arranged for its preservation.

———. The Surrey Archaeological Society has issued an illustrated descriptive schedule of the principal ancient buildings, earthworks, etc., in the County. (See Bibliography, Johnston.)

SUSSEX.—The Earthworks Survey Section of the Brighton and Hove Archaeological Club has planned a group of Earthworks, which has been discovered on Plumpton Plain, near Lewes, and which from the relics found on the ground may prove to be the site of an early British village.

WILTSHIRE.—The Hon. Secretary of the Committee has recently walked the course of Wansdyke from the eastern edge of Savernake Forest to its termination under Inkpen Hill. This part of its course is very little known, the dyke being in many places almost indistinguishable. The greater part of it was laid down by Sir Richard Colt Hoare early in the last century, but so far as records show his observations have apparently never since been verified. The line from Savernake Forest to Chisbury Camp seems never to have been placed on record or mapped in full by anyone.

DESTRUCTION.

CARMARTHENSHIRE.—A portion of the ditch of the earthworks known as the "Bulwarks," thrown up during the Civil War for the protection of the town of Carmarthen, has been filled in, despite the protests of the Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society.

———. Part of the motte within the precincts of Carmarthen Castle has fallen owing to building operations in its neighbourhood.

———. There has been quarrying for gravel on Clawdd Mawr in the parish of Conwil Elvet, but this has now been stopped.

CARNARVONSHIRE.—The destruction of the camp on Penmaenmawr mentioned in previous reports still advances. (See also under “Exploration.”)

ESSEX.—Sir W. H. St. John Hope reports that the digging for gravel in the burh of Edward the Elder at Witham, mentioned in the Report for 1912, is proceeding apace and is destroying the south bank of the burh.

GLAMORGAN.—The inner rampart of Mewslade Camp, a promontory camp in Gower on the east side of Mewslade Bay, has been destroyed. The camp had a triple line of entrenchments, the two outer ones of earth, the inner of stone, apparently built up of two rows of large stones placed about fifteen feet apart with the intervening space filled with smaller stones. The stones are stated to have been carted away by neighbouring farmers to mend their field-roads.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.—A small tumulus covered with trees, known as Emmanuel Knoll, near Godmanchester and close to the road to Cambridge, has been removed by the owner of the farm. It interfered with the cultivation of the field and the efforts of the Cambs. and Hunts. Archaeological Society to save it were unavailing. (See also under “Exploration.”)

LANCASHIRE.—The destruction by quarrying of a British village enclosure at Stone Close, Stainton-in-Furness, recorded in previous Reports, is still in progress.

SHROPSHIRE.—The destruction of Abdon Burf by quarrying, mentioned in previous Reports, continues.

———. A tumulus near Craven Arms has been scheduled for removal by a Railway Company. (See also under “Exploration.”)

SUSSEX.—The mutilation of Whitehawk Camp on Brighton Racecourse, referred to in the last Report, still continues.

WILTSHIRE.—Mr. H. St. George Gray reports that on visiting Barbury Castle in April, 1914, he found that the inner fosse and middle vallum on the N.E. side were suffering greatly from rabbits. The destruction has increased markedly since he last visited the camp six or seven years ago.

EXPLORATION.

BERKSHIRE.—The examination of a rectangular enclosure and barrow at Lowbury near Goring by Mr. D. Atkinson, on behalf of Reading University College, has revealed traces of a Roman settlement beginning in the second and lasting at least into the latter half of the fourth century. Roofing-tiles, etc., remained to testify to the buildings that had existed within the enclosure, and many coins, pottery and other objects were found. A barrow composed of earth filled with objects of Roman date covered the undisturbed interment of a Saxon warrior with weapons and objects dated to the sixth or seventh century.

CARNARVONSHIRE.—The survey of the camp on Penmaenmawr by the Cambrian Archaeological Association, under the direction of Mr. Harold Hughes, continues. See Bibliography, Hughes.

DENBIGHSHIRE.—As mentioned in last year's Report, further excavations were carried out under the direction of Mr. Willoughby Gardner at Parc-y-Meirch, in Kinnel Park, Abergele, by the Abergele Antiquarian Society, aided by the Cambrian Archaeological Association and a Committee of Section H. of the British Association. Evidence was found of the successive occupation of the fortress, the defences of which had at some unknown date been deliberately destroyed. Subsequently it was partially re-constructed and re-occupied in the fourth century, as shown by the coins discovered. See Bibliography, Gardner.

DORSETSHIRE.—The excavations which the British Archaeological Association and the Dorset Field Club have been carrying on for some years at Maumbury Rings, Dorchester, under the superin-

tendence of Mr. H. St. George Gray, were concluded for the present in September, 1913, though several points of interest have been left over for future exploration. The results generally show that the work consisted originally of a circular vallum some 15 ft. high, with a ditch probably some 16 ft. deep and 40 ft. wide running round on the inside, except across the entrance. The floor of the ditch was occupied by a series of shafts with a depth of some 35 ft. below the original surface. All this work appears to date from Neolithic times. In the Roman period it was converted into an amphitheatre by excavating the inner area to a depth of some 9 ft. to 10 ft., and cutting away the chalk banks, so as to make an arena approximately oval in shape, while the shafts and what remained of the ditch were filled up flush with the central area. Finally, at the time of the Civil War, terraces, etc., for military purposes were constructed on the outer vallum. See Bibliography, Gray.

GLAMORGAN.—Excavations in the neighbourhood of the Roman fort at Gellygaer revealed a smooth gravelled tract, enclosed by ditches on the sides that were open, which it is suggested may have been the drill-ground of the fort. A large oblong enclosure was also found near the fort, but no trace of occupation, nor anything to show its use.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.—The owner of a tumulus destroyed near Godmanchester (see under "Destruction,") carried out excavations on the site at his own expense. Members of the Cambs. and Hunts. Archaeological Society were present, and careful records were kept, which will be published in due course in the Transactions of the Society.

LANCASHIRE.—A large burial mound in Appleby Slack, on Birkrigg Moor, near Ulverston, was examined by the North Lonsdale Field Club, who found Bronze Age urns, etc.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.—The Earthwork at Cae Gaer, Llangurig, was examined in July, 1912, by Welsh and other archaeologists under the direction of Mr. F. N. Pryce, of the British Museum.

The camp, oblong with rounded corners, covers an area 250 yards long by 180 broad, and is surrounded by streams and a morass. The vallum below the turf is 7ft. 6in. across and 2ft. 6in. high, formed of narrow layers of bluish clay, alternating with thicker layers of brown clay mixed with fragments of shale, no less than ten layers being discernible. Along the top of the vallum, post-holes in the clay gave the line of a former stockade with an outwork at the south-west corner. A clay causeway 9ft. wide led to the north gate with a guard room on either side of it outlined by post-holes. There was a rude stone floor, 21ft. square near the centre of the Camp, with apparently a hearth in the centre of it, and a second hearth with pot-boilers under the north rampart. A fine flint knife was among the objects found. There is no positive evidence of Roman construction or occupation, but the vallum resembles in construction the Wall of Antoninus, and a characteristic Roman method of fortification was by walls composed of alternate layers of sods. See Bibliography, Pryce.

NORFOLK.—The Prehistoric Society of East Anglia carried out the excavation of a tumulus and two of the ancient shafts supposed to be flint-mines at Grimes Graves, Weeting, in March to May, 1914.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.—During 1913 the south-west angle of the earthwork at Margidunum, a Roman station on the Fosse Way, was explored. Further excavations during the present year, near the centre of the site, have exposed three shallow parallel ditches, which may possibly furnish a clue to the ground-plan of the earliest Roman occupied site.

SHROPSHIRE.—A tumulus near Craven Arms, scheduled by a Railway Company for removal, will be examined by the Shropshire Archaeological Society before destruction.

SOMERSET.—The trial excavations carried out at Cadbury Camp, near Wincanton, the reputed "Camelot," by Mr. H. St. George Gray for the Somerset Archaeological Society, as mentioned in last Report, disclosed a stone-built entrance with a cobbled way through

it. Many fragments of pottery (Late Celtic, Roman and Romano British) were found in the various cuttings made. The miscellaneous finds included flint flakes and a few implements of Neolithic type, but nothing of the Bronze Age was found. See Bibliography, Gray.

———. Further excavations on Lansdown were carried out in August, 1913, by the Bath and District Branch of the above Society under the direction of Mr. T. S. Bush. Remains of dry-stone walling were found, but no complete ground-plan of any building. Relics of the Roman period, including two coins, were discovered, and objects were also found which Mr. Reginald Smith considers Saxon. See Bibliography, Bush.

SUSSEX.—Dr. Curwen has examined some earthworks in West Sussex, including a portion of Stane Street.

WILTSHIRE.—The fifth season's work at Avebury by Mr. H. St. George Gray, on behalf of the British Association, took place from April 11th to May 5th, 1914. Excavations were resumed on the east side of the southern causeway, the side opposite the site of earlier work, and a cutting was also carried half-way through the vallum on the S.S.E. Owing to the large area marked out and the great depth of the silting in the fosse on this side only a small portion of the floor of the fosse, 4ft. 3in. in length, was uncovered, before the work had to be suspended. The floor was found to be 35ft. below the solid chalk surface of the causeway, the width of the fosse at bottom being 13ft. The composition of the silting in the fosse agreed generally with the results of earlier excavations, but 18in. below the Roman layer the skeleton of an adult female, only some 4ft. 4in. in stature, was found in an oval enclosure formed of rough sarsen stones, associated with early pottery and flint implements and flakes. The cutting through the vallum indicated that it had all been thrown up at one period, the relics found on the old surface line agreeing generally with those found at the bottom of the fosse.

———. The excavations at Old Sarum this season will, it is hoped, include some investigation into the nature of the rampart and ditch in the N.W. quarter.

YORKSHIRE.—Dr. F. Villy has excavated some entrenchments, long mounds and round barrows near Norton Tower, Rylstone, with no definite results, and some mediaeval entrenchments at Lundholme near Ingleton.

IRELAND.

RECORD.

Dr. Robert Cochrane, I.S.O., F.S.A., calls attention to the revival of interest in the investigation of the sites of "Prehistoric Fire Hearths." Formerly these ancient cooking-places were unnoticed, though hundreds of them have been ploughed up, exposing the charred remains. A proper classification of them seems necessary. Some of them were for heating pot boilers, others the site of fires for roasting meat, others again merely the site of ancient sweat houses. In Ireland such hearths are called *Folach Fiath*, or the "cooking place of the deer." They are also common in Wales.

Dr. Cochrane thinks they may properly be classified as earthworks, as the sites may frequently be recognised by a little hillock slightly rounded or domed, from 50ft. to 100ft. in diameter, and by the contiguity of a rivulet or spring.

DESTRUCTION.

Co. CORK.—The great stone wall of Coosdergadoona promontory fort, near Toe Head, has been razed to within 3ft. of the ground.

———. The stone facing of Dooneendermotmore in the same neighbourhood has been removed to build a cottage.

———. The earthworks at Dunpoer Head have been mutilated.

Co. CLARE.—The stonework has been removed from a ringwork near Killonaghan Church.

Co. WATERFORD.—Earth has been removed from the mound of Ballinamona promontory fort near Mine Head.

The above are from a report furnished by Mr. T. J. Westropp, who also reports the following:

EXPLORATION.

Co. CORK.—The opening of a souterrain with ogham stones.

Co. KILDARE.—Excavations at Longstone (Forenaghts) Fort near Naas, where a pillar stone in the fort was found to have a cist at its base and to be set in a rock socket. There were also traces of a large fire.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Royal Commission on Ancient and Historical Monuments.

ENGLAND.—COUNTY OF BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, Vol. II. (North).

WALES AND MONMOUTHSHIRE.—COUNTY OF RADNOR.—

The Inventories of the Historical Monuments in both volumes include earthworks with plans and sections of the more important.

Atkinson, Donald.—“An Excavation at Adel.” (Yorkshire Arch. Journal, Vol. XXII.)

Auden, G. A., and Simpson, F. G.—“Excavations at the Buries, Repton.” (Arch. Journal, Vol. LXX.)

Buller, G. J.—“The Tumulus at Preston, near Hitchin.” (Trans. E. Herts. Arch. Soc., Vol. V., Part I.)

Bush, T. S.—“Report on Lansdown Explorations in Bath and Vicinity, 1913.” (Proc. Bath and District Branch, Somerset Arch. and N. H. Soc.)

Clark, W. G.—“Norfolk Barrows.” (The Antiquary, November, 1913.)

Cox, R. Hippisley.—“The Green Roads of England.” With Maps and Plans. (Methuen and Co., 1914). Deals with the connection between trackways and earthworks.

Cunnington, Mrs. M. E.—“Casterley Camp; being an Account of Excavations carried out by Mr. and Mrs. B. H. Cunnington.” (Wilts. Arch. and N. H. Mag., Vol. XXXVIII.)

Curwen, E., and Curwen, E. C.—“Ancient Trackways near Saddlescombe.” (Brighton and Hove Archaeologist, 1914.)

Curwen, J. F.—“The Castles and Fortified Towers of Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Lancashire North of the Sands.” (Cumb. and Westm. Ant. Soc. Extra-volume.)

Dobson, J.—See under Gelderd.

Ely, Talfourd.—“Excavations at West Marden, Sussex.” (Arch. Journal, Vol. LXX.)

Flynn, Paul.—“Ancient Mounds and Earthworks near Tipperary.” (North Munster Journal of Archaeology, Vol. III.)

Gardner, Willoughby.—“Further Report upon Excavations in Ancient Hill Fort in Kinnel Park, Abergele.” (Brit. Assoc. Report.)

———. “Excavations of tumuli in Eglwys Bach, Denbighshire.” (Arch. Cambr., 6th series, Vol. XIII.)

- Gelderd, Rev. C., Randall, J. and Dobson, J.—“Some Birkrigg Barrows.” (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XIV., 1914.)
- Gerish, W. B.—“Moated Sites at Crowbury, Watton-at-Stone.” (Trans. E. Herts. Arch. Soc., Vol. V., Part I.)
- Glenn, T. A.—“Exploration of Neolithic Station near Gwaenysgor, Flintshire.” (Arch. Cambr., 6th Series, Vol. XIV.)
- Godsal, Major P. T.—“Woden’s, Grim’s and Offa’s Dykes.” (Harrison & Sons, 1913.)
- . “Mons Badonicus. The Battle of Bath.” (Harrison & Sons, 1914.)
- Gray, H. St. George.—“Fifth Interim Report of the Excavations at Maumbury Rings, Dorchester, 1912.” (Proc. Dorset. N.H. and Ant. Field Club, Vol. XXXV.)
- . “Trial Excavations at Cadbury Castle, S. Somerset, 1913.” (Proc. Som. Arch. and N.H. Soc., Vol. LIX.)
- Hughes, Harold.—“Excavations at Penmaenmawr in 1912.” (Arch. Cambr., 6th series, Vol. XIII.)
- Hurd, Howard.—“Late-Celtic Discoveries at Broadstairs.” (Archaeologia Cantiana, Vol. XXX.)
- I’Anson, Wm.—“The Castles of the North Riding.” (Yorkshire Arch. Journal, Vol. XXII.)
- Jackson, J. W. J.—“On the discovery of a Bloomery at Lindale Church, near Grange-over-Sands.” (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XIV.)
- Johnston, P. M.—“A Schedule of Antiquities in the County of Surrey.” (Surrey Arch. Soc. publication.)
- Knox, H. T.—“Ruins of Cruachan Ai.” (Proc. R. Soc. of Ant. of Ireland, Vol. XLIV., Part 1.)

- Lowerison, Bellerby.—“Excavations of Mounds on Manor Farm, Heacham.” (Proc. Prehist. Soc. of E. Anglia, Vol. I., Part III.)
- Mackworth, Col. Sir A.—“Some Military Aspects of the Roman Occupation of Caerleon.” (Arch. Cambr., 6th series, Vol. XIII.)
- Mayer, A.—“The Tumulus on Codicote Heath.” (Trans. E. Herts. Arch. Soc., Vol. V. Part I.)
- Orpen, Goddard H.—“Rathgall, Co. Wicklow: Dún Galion and the Dunum of Ptolemy.” (Proc. R. Ir. Acad., Vol. XXXIII., Sec. C., No. 3.)
- Peake, A. E.—“An account of a Flint Factory where some new types of flints were excavated at Peppard Common, Oxon.” (Arch. Journal, Vol. LXX.)
- Pryce, F. N.—“Excavations at Cae Gaer, Llangurig.” (Arch. Cambr., 6th series, Vol. XIV.)
- Randall, J.—See under Gelderd.
- Robarts, N. F.—“An Achill Island Tumulus.” (Proc. Prehist., Soc. of E. Anglia, Vol. I., Part III.)
- Sheppard, Thomas.—“An Anglo-Saxon Cemetery at Hornsea.” (Hull Museum publications, No. 97.)
- “A Recently discovered Anglo-Saxon Cemetery in East Yorkshire.”—(The Antiquary, January, 1914.)
- Simpson, F. G.—See under Auden.
- Sumner, Heywood.—“The Ancient Earthworks of Cranborne Chase.” With map and plans. (Chiswick Press, 1913.)
- “Excavations on Rockbourne Down, Hampshire.” (Chiswick Press, 1914.)
- Tierney, H. C.—“A Carmarthenshire Farm.” (Trans. Carm. Ant. Soc., Vol. IX.)

Toms, Herbert S.—“Notes on a Survey of Hollingbury Camp.” (*Brighton and Hove Archaeologist*, 1914.)

——— “A Record of the Valley-side Entrenchment in Bramble Bottom, Eastdean.” (*Trans. of Journ. of the Eastbourne Nat. Hist. Photo. and Lit. Soc.*, July, 1913.)

Warren, S. H.—“The Opening of the Romano-British Barrow on Mersea Island.” (*Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.*, Vol. XIII.)

Westropp, T. J.—“Fortified Headlands and Castles on the South Coast of Munster.” Part I. (*Proc. R. Ir. Acad.* Vol. XXXII., Sec. C., No. 6.)

——— “Kilkee and its Neighbourhood (Co. Clare). Part II., Kilkee to Cross.” (*North Munster Journal of Archaeology*, Vol. III.)

——— “Prehistoric Remains (Forts and Dolmens) in the Corofin District, Co. Clare.” (*Proc. R. Soc. of Ant. of Ireland*. Vol. XLIII., Part III.)

——— “Promontory Forts and Early Remains on the Coasts of County Mayo.” (*Ibid.* Vol. XLIV. Part I.)

——— “Types of the Ring-Forts remaining in Eastern Co. Clare.” (Conclusion). (*Proc. R. Ir. Acad.* Vol. XXXII. Sec. C., No. 4.)

Wooler, Edward.—“The Roman Station of *Lavatiae* (Bowes).” (*Yorkshire Arch. Journal*, Vol. XXII.)

Wright, F. S.—“Excavations at Kerry (Montgomeryshire).” (*Arch. Cambr.*, 6th series, Vol. XIII.)

ALBANY F. MAJOR,
(*Hon. Secretary to the Committee*),
BIFRÖST, 30, THE WALDRONS,
CRYDON.

CLASSIFICATION.

The classification of defensive works recommended by the Committee now stands as follows:—

A. Fortresses partly inaccessible by reason of precipices, cliffs, or water, defended in part only by artificial works.

B. Fortresses on hill-tops with artificial defences, following the natural line of the hill

Or, though usually on high ground, less dependent on natural slopes for protection.

C. Rectangular or other enclosures of simple plan (including forts and towns of the Romano-British period).

D. Forts consisting only of a mount with encircling moat or fosse.

E. Fortified mounts, wholly or partly artificial, with remains of an attached court or bailey, or showing two or more such courts.

F. Homestead moats, consisting of simple or compound enclosures formed into artificial islands by water moats.

G. Enclosures, mostly rectangular, partaking of the form of F, but protected by stronger defensive works, ramparted and fossed, and in some instances provided with outworks.

H. Ancient village sites protected by walls, ramparts or fosses.

X. Defensive or other works which fall under none of the above headings.





Frank Simpson, Photo.

Leche House, Chester

Copyright.

Journal
OF THE
Chester and North Wales
Archæological & Historic Society



New Series—Vol. XXI.

Printed and Published for the Society
By G. R. GRIFFITH LTD., GROSVENOR STREET, CHESTER

1915

*The Council of the Chester and North Wales Archæological
and Historic Society desire it to be known that the
Authors of any Papers printed in the Society's Journal
are alone responsible for the statements or opinions
contained in such Papers.*

*This Volume has been edited and indexed by the Rev.
F. G. Slater, M.A., Hon. Editorial Secretary.*

Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR THE SESSION 1914-1915

Patron :

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF WESTMINSTER, G.C.V.O.

President :

THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.

Vice-Presidents :

*THE MAYOR OF CHESTER

*THE SHERIFF OF CHESTER

*THE DEAN OF CHESTER

*THE ARCHDEACON OF CHESTER

THE RECORDER OF CHESTER

MR. HENRY TAYLOR, F.S.A.

PROFESSOR J. C. BRIDGE, M.A., D.Mus., F.S.A.

REV. CANON S. COOPER SCOTT, M.A.

** Ex-officio*

Elected Members :

MR. W. E. BROWN

MR. JOHN DODD

MR. H. B. DUTTON

MR. G. PELHAM ELPHICK

MR. J. T. GOLDER

REV. H. GRANTHAM

MR. G. W. HASWELL

MR. P. H. LAWSON

MR. J. E. MAYERS

MR. C. H. MINSHULL

MR. W. W. TASKER

REV. R. A. THOMAS, M.A.

MR. WILLIAM VERNON, J.P.

MR. T. ALFRED WILLIAMS

Hon. Treasurer :

MR. F. SKIPWITH, J.P.

Hon. Curator :

MR. J. H. E. BENNETT

Hon. Librarian :

MR. HORACE F. DAVIES, A.R.I.B.A.

Secretaries :

Hon. Editorial—REV. F. G. SLATER, M.A., Ince Parsonage, Chester

Honorary—MR. FRANK SIMPSON, F.S.A., Grosvenor Street, Chester

General—MR. WALTER CONWAY, Old Bank Buildings, Chester

Table of Contents

	PAGE
LECHE HOUSE, CHESTER By Frank Simpson, F.S.A. - -	5—22
EXHIBITION	23—24
CHESTER'S OLDEST NEWSPAPER By Henry Taylor, F.S.A. -	25—29
CHESHIRE AND "THE FIFTEEN" By J. H. E. Bennett -	30—46
CHESTER NEWSPAPERS ABOUT ONE HUNDRED YEARS AGO By James Hall	47—55
CHESTER WELSH PRINTING By Morris Parry - - -	56—76
THE CITY GILDS OF CHESTER: THE SKINNERS AND FELT- MAKERS' COMPANY By Frank Simpson, F.S.A. - -	77—149
HOLY TRINITY CHURCH, CHESTER: RECORDS OF THREE CENTURIES By Rev. L. M. Farrall, M.A. - - -	150—168
CHESTER CATHEDRAL: THE RECENT WORK IN THE CLOISTERS AND REFECTORY By Ven. Archdeacon Barber, M.A., F.S.A.	169—183
OBITUARY - - - - -	184—185
REVIEW: REGISTERS OF A CITY CHURCH - - - -	186—187
ABSTRACT OF PROCEEDINGS, 1913-1914 - - - -	188—195
ANNUAL EXCURSION - - - - -	188
REPORT OF THE COUNCIL - - - - -	188—190
THE HON. SECRETARY'S REPORT - - - - -	190—192
THE HON. LIBRARIAN'S REPORT - - - - -	192—194
BALANCE SHEET - - - - -	195
LIST OF MEMBERS - - - - -	196—201
GENERAL INDEX - - - - -	202—203
INDEX OF NAMES - - - - -	204—212

List of Illustrations

	PAGE
LECHE HOUSE, CHESTER - - - - - <i>Frontispiece</i>	
THE CHESTER WEEKLY JOURNAL, SEPTEMBER 3, 1724 - -	25
SOUTH PROSPECT OF THE CITY OF CHESTER - - - -	77
WATER-MARKS IN SKINNERS' REGISTER BOOKS - - -	81, 82
LAVAU'S PLAN OF THE CITY OF CHESTER - - - -	89
ARMS OF THE SKINNERS - - - - -	138
ARMS OF THE FELTMAKERS - - - - -	138
SEAL OF THE SKINNERS', ETC., COMPANY - - - -	139



Leche House, Chester

By FRANK SIMPSON, F.S.A.

(Read 21st October, 1913).



HIS old house is situated in Watergate Street, nearly opposite Goss Street. Strange to say, it is, perhaps, the least known of all the old half-timbered houses in Chester, yet it contains some remains of its ancient grandeur, not at the present time to be seen elsewhere in the City. The half-timbered front may safely be included among the six best specimens of this old Cheshire style of architecture still remaining in the City, and in this case it has never undergone any modern restoration. It has always been described as the town house of the Leches of Carden, near Chester, erected about 1570; but the architectural details of the building do not support this view.

This ancient family were the former owners of Chatsworth; branches of it finding their way to Cheshire and Flintshire. The founder of it was John Leche, surgeon, or leech, to Edward III. The Leches originally came into the Cheshire estate by marriage with one of the daughters and co-heiresses of William de Cawarden about the time of Henry IV. John Leche of Lower Carden, husband of Eleanor de Cawarden, was a younger brother of the family of Leche of

Chatsworth, which became extinct in the reign of Edward VI.

According to an Abstract of Deeds, Harleian MSS., 2119-50, the family appear to have been settled in Carden as early as 20, Edward III. [1346-7], when Eva, widow of Hugh de Warin, released lands in Caurthin to John Leche, and Lucy his wife, her sister, which John is said to be father [? son] of John Leche, Surgeon to Edward III., who by pat: 50, Edward III., was grantee of Castle Warin and other lands in Kildare; and was father of John Leche to whom Jane, wife of John Preston, delivers land in Carden, 2, Henry IV. [1401-2]. On the *Cheshire Recog: Rolls* is the following:—

“1381-2 January 17. Grant to John Leche, the King's Surgeon by the King [Richard II.] of an annuity of £10 to be received out of the issues of the Mills of the Dee, in lieu of a like annuity granted to him by Edward, Prince of Wales, to be received at the Exchequer at Chester.”

With the exception of one, William, all the possessors of Carden have borne the name of John.

The arms and crest of the family are:—

Arms: Ermine on a chief dancettée, gules: three ducal coronets, or.

Crest: On a ducal coronet,¹ or, a cubit arm proper, the hand grasping a snake, vert.

Motto: *Alla corona fidissimo*. (Most faithful to the crown).

The family has in its possession an old parchment deed, emblazoned with arms of Caurthyn, or Cawarden, and Leche; it commences:—

¹ This was formerly on a wreath.

“Richard, Viscount Avranches, in Normandy, married Margaret, daughter unto Her: Poyne, a nobleman, by Arlotta, his wife, mother unto King William the [Conqueror]”

and carries down the pedigree to 1613. It goes on to say:—

“The present coate of the ancient family, one whereof living in Berkshire, near Windsor, in y^e time of King Edward III., three Kings were entertained and feasted in his house, one y^e King of England, y^e King of France, and y^e King of Scots, which two Kings were at that time prisoners to King Edward, which King, Edward, to requite his good entertainment and other favours, gave him three crowns on his chief, indented, gules, y^e field ermine, which coate is borne by the name and family dispersed into many other countries as Bedfordshire, Notts, Yorks, Derby, Chester, Lancaster, and many other places of this day.”

George Leche was the second son, by survival, of John Leche of Carden, by Margaret, daughter and heiress of John Mainwaring of Ightfield. He eventually settled at Mollington, and founded there a branch of the Leche family. He had for his arms those of Leche of Carden, with a crescent on a crescent for difference, as allowed by Sir W. Dugdale. George Leche is always described as “Merchant of Chester.” He was an Alderman, and one of the Sheriffs of Chester, 1536-7. He and his brothers, Henry and William² (the latter of whom was one of the City

² This William Leche appears to be the one who sold the three shops, then in a very decayed state, at the north-east angle of the Cross, to the City for £20. They were, at that time, May, 1593, known as the “Butter shops.” The site is now occupied by the clothiers, grocers, etc., we see to-day. The receipt for this transaction is in the Muniment Room at the Town Hall. In the Freeman’s Rolls, he is described as an Ironmonger, but in Hanshall’s *Cheshire*, p. 176-7, he is described as a Draper.

Sheriffs in 1544-5, and the former in 1564-5), were admitted to the Freedom of the City, December 4th, 1552.³

George Leche married Alice, daughter of John Dutton of Helsby, by whom he had three sons:— William Leche;⁴ Robert Leche, LL.D., Chancellor of the Diocese of Chester, 1562-1587;⁵ Richard Leche, who became a Citizen and Merchant of London.

The latter married a daughter of — Deane of Reading, Berks.; and had issue one son, John, who was apprenticed to William Pixley, of Chester, Mercer, from whom he took up the Freedom of the City, January 29th, 1584.⁶ He, like several other members of the Leche family, became Sheriff, 1628-9, and an Alderman of Chester. William Pixley, or Pichley, was related, by marriage, to John Leche; the former having married Dorothy, daughter of Henry Leche, second son of John and Margaret Leche of Carden, and brother to George Leche. In the *Cheshire Funeral Certificates* he is described as "William Pichley of the City of Chester, Gent., he dyed *sans yssue*." His widow eventually married her fifth husband, "John Aldersey of the City of Chester, Alderman and Justice of Peace, [who] was maior of the City 1603. She died on the xxvjth day of May 1611, and was interred in St. John's Church in the City aforesaid."⁷

³ *Freemen's Rolls*.

⁴ William Leche married Elizabeth, daughter to Thomas Clud de Orilton, in the county of Salop, by whom he had issue two sons, John and George, and two daughters, Ann and Jane. He died November 27th, 1618, and was buried in St. Michael's Church, Chester (*Cheshire Funeral Certificates*).

⁵ Robert Leche was appointed by patent from William (Downham) bishop of Chester, December 9th, 1562. He was buried at Malpas, November 5th, 1587. His widow died August 31st, 1601.

⁶ *Freemen's Rolls*.

⁷ *Cheshire Funeral Certificates*. Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, Proceedings, vol. 6 p. 2.

Leche House divides the parishes of St. Peter and the Holy Trinity. In the Registers of the latter I find the name of John Leche frequently mentioned; but not that of any other member of this family except Randle (once) and William, which points to the fact that Leche House was not the Town-house of Leche of Carden, but that it was the residence of John Leche, grandson of George Leche—the founder of the Mollington branch of that name; and nephew of Robert Leche, Chancellor of the Diocese of Chester.

In the Register of Baptisms is the following:—

- “1609 13 January William son of John Leche, Mercer.
- 1610 April 27 Rebecca da[ughter] to John Rogers,
Mercer. John Leche, Gent, Godfather.
- 1613 1st May Jacob fil[ius] M^r Fran: Knowles,
Ironmonger, M^r William Leech, Gent, & M^{rs}
Wright, Gossips [God-parents].
- 1623 1st May . . . William Leech Gossip
- 1634 24 April Ann da[ughter] to Jo. Leech, Alder-
man.”

And in the Burial Register:—

- “John son of John Leech, Mercer bur[ied] in St Pat-
ricks Isle 3 May, 1616.
- 1639 M^r John Leech Alderman bur 3 Feb. 1639, in
St. Werburghs.”

The date of the burial, 3rd February, is rather confusing, as the Alderman was drowned at Darbeston Bridge, Staffordshire, December 23rd, 1639, whilst on a journey to London to see some of his relatives. His body was brought to Chester and deposited in a vault he had had made in the North Aisle of the Choir of the Cathedral; of which, unfortunately, there is now no trace, as the lettering on many of the stones is obliterated.

Alderman John Leche had been twice married; first to Margret, co-heiress of John Frodsham, Rector of Eccleston, by whom he had issue Francis,⁸ his son and heir, born 1619) who subsequently purchased the Mollington estate), and Mary. His second wife was Ann, daughter of John Peyes⁹ of Hull, in the County of York, merchant, by whom he had two daughters; Ann who died during childhood, and Margret.¹⁰

The following year, 9th October, 1640, his widow married Thomas Aldersey,¹¹ who that year, 1640-41, was Mayor of Chester.

On the west wall of the south transept, Chester Cathedral, is an oak tablet, by Randle Holme, to the memory of "John Leche of the Citty of Chester Alderman dyed on the 27th day of Decemb: 1639."¹² This bears his arms; the quarterings are:—

1. Leche of Carden.—Ermine, on a chief indented gules, three ducal coronets or.

2. Cawarden or Carden.—Sable, a staff sling between two pheons argent.

3. Unidentified.—Argent, a mullet between three buckles sable.

4. Mainwaring of Ightfield, co. Salop.—Argent, two bars gules and a crescent for difference.

5. Randle Blundeville, Earl of Chester.—Azure, three garbs, two and one, or.

6. Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester.—Azure, a wolf's head erased, argent.

⁸ His grandson Thomas, in 1699, sold the estate to John Hunt, of Chester.

⁹ Ormerod's *Cheshire*, vol. 2, p. 381, gives the name as George Pease.

¹⁰ *Funeral Certificates*, Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, Proceedings, vol. 6, page 12.

¹¹ *Holy Trinity Marriage Registers*.

¹² This date on the panel is probably the date of burial, not death.

7. Warren of Ightfield, co. Salop.—Checky argent and sable.

8. Mainwaring of Peover, co. Chester.—Argent, three bars gules.

9. Broxton.—Or, a cross formée fitchée, sable.

The Will of John Leche, dated 1641, though mentioned in the list of wills published by the Record Society, is not now to be found at the Probate Office, Chester; but there is an inventory of his goods occupying three long sheets of vellum, written on both sides. This is dated "the 27th of January, 1639." It includes many interesting items, and names various rooms:—

"In the Hall.

Imp One table & forme	01	06	08
One grate	00	05	00
One skreene	00	02	06
One little table	00	05	00
2 chaires	00	03	00
One complete armour	02	00	00

In the Parlor.

Imp One faire wrought chest	08	00	00
One table & forme	01	03	00
One court [coat] cupboard and a drawer	00	06	08

[Total value of Goods £14 8s. 4d.]

In the closet	goods to the value of	„	19	8	
In the chamber	„	„	2	8	8
In the Dynnige Room } over the kitchen }	„	„	19	7	0
including:—					
One Drawinge table			03	00	00
One Carpett cloath beinge greene			02	00	00
One little table			00	12	00
One court cupboard			00	06	00

One chair with armes and 6 high chairs & 6 stooles all p of a sute	03	10	00
In the chamber (the little chamber) goods to the value of	03	01	04
In the little chamber { neare the gardaine } „ „	00	16	04
In the Lower Bed Chamber One clock & chymes	05	00	00
In the Chamber over the Parlour goods to the value of	09	11	02
In the Maids Chamber „ „	02	08	00
In Mrs. Leche her closet „ „ [Included in this is] 'All the Books'	13	07	00
	04	00	00
In the street chamber [This appears to have been the shop ; the inventory includes]:—			
Damasks, cushions, etc.	94	12	07
The Lynens	49	14	04
Beddinge	32	15	09
In Pewter.			
Imp 248 pounds of Pewter @ 12 ^d y ^e pound	12	08	00
One band-pott of pewter	00	10	00
One faire flaggon	00	06	00
More 2 small flaggons	00	06	08
One pottle one quart one pynt and one halfe pynte	00	08	00
2 chamber potts	00	03	06
11 pewter candlesticks	01	00	00
	15	02	02
In Brass.			
A considerable number of small articles reckoned at 16 ^d the pound	04	05	04
In Pott Brass [heavier articles] at 14 ^d the pound	10	11	09

In the Seller.

In 48 caskes containing five score &
seaven hundred three quarters
& thirteene pounds of neat fresh
tallow @ 37^s cent five score and
inclue (?) to the hundred 236 05 00

[Total in this cellar] 241 07 07

In the Kitchen, goods to the value of 12 05 00

In Plate as followeth :

[A list of the silver is given, the total
value being] 86 16 05

Wearing Apparell 39 06 00

[This includes a 'Murrey Gowne
£8 0 0, 5 sute of wearing
appell, hats hose shoes &
linen £6 0 0']

Bed Coverings 10 15 06

Goods in the House in the Bridge Street.

In the Hall 20 03 04

In the parlour 01 19 00

[This includes 'the Kinges Armes
& 2 Escutcheons 5/-']

In the chamber over the Parlour 12 08 06

In timber bordes & other things about
the Cittie & in other places as
followeth :— "

[A long list is given of various things to the value
of many pounds].

The front of Leche House contains some interesting details of carving. The whole length of the lower beam is carved with a running vine and bunches of grapes. Above and below this beam a row of dentels is cut out of the solid oak. The oak pilasters on either side each bear at the top grotesque heads, below which are two naked figures, male and female, each wearing a crown. The beam inside the Row is sup-

ported by three oak pillars with attached brackets carved with a floral design. The two centre pillars are round. The beam above the window is decorated with a scroll and leaf ornamentation, in which are carved five grotesque heads. The fascia board below also bears the leaf ornamentation. The eight plaster panels above are partly filled in by shaped pieces of oak, on each of which is carved the fleur-de-lys. The two centre panels still show some of the old design of plaster decoration, bearing in each division a three leaved ornament. Above these panels is another massive beam on which are carved some scroll decoration and grotesque heads of animals. The scroll pattern at the extreme right, or west end, terminates with a carved thistle and leaf, and at the extreme east end with a fine Tudor rose and another large thistle leaf. The gable above is filled with curved and straight struts, the spaces between being filled in with plaster. The panels at the extreme ends, and in the centre, still show the original designs of ornamentation; in the centre of each is a Tudor rose. The barge boards are cusped; between each circle is a six-leaved flower, and along the top a row of carved dentels. In the centre of the gable is a fine finial carved with some floral decoration, and at the base a large head, above which is a large leaf. The finial is surmounted by a carved fleur-de-lys.

The building is entered at the Row-level. Passing through the doorway of what is now an antique dealer's, the visitor immediately enters what was originally the vestibule, which extended to a depth of nine feet; adjoining was the banqueting hall; remains of the old floor are still to be seen in the shape of stone slabs, which extend from just below the first

beam to the rear of the shop. To the left is a large open fire-place measuring, inside, eight feet eight inches by five feet two inches; over which is a massive oak lintel resting on corbels. In the lower part of the lintel can still be traced remains of a bold moulding, but whatever carved decoration it formerly possessed has been roughly cut away. A fine massive chimney-piece rises to a height of nineteen feet four inches. The hall formerly measured twenty-five feet by twenty feet, and twenty feet six inches in height; but the insertion of a modern floor has reduced the room to half its former height.¹³ To see the full beauty of the chimney-piece it is necessary to ascend to the room above, where it is possible to examine closely the upper portion. The lower part, above the fire-place, is composed, for a depth of fifteen inches, of herring-bone brickwork, and above this three square panels containing ovals in which the plaster decoration is almost obliterated. In the upper portion is a shield bearing the arms, and above, the crest of the Leche family of Carden, Cheshire, with a crescent on a crescent for difference; which in heraldic language are:

Ermine, on a chief dancettée gules, three ducal coronets or, with a crescent for difference; that is to say, on a field of ermine is placed at the top a red band, the lower edge indented in a large and broad manner, on this three golden coronets, or crowns; in the centre of the field a crescent denoting that the arms are those of a second son.

Crest: on a wreath a cubit arm proper, the hand grasping a snake vert.

¹³ Since writing the above, part of this floor, at the writer's suggestion, has been cut away so that a better view of the entire chimney-piece may be obtained.

Below the arms, in a scroll, is the motto:—

Alla corona fidissimo.

The shield is flanked on either side by pilasters and scroll work, and beneath the whole is a moulded plaster cornice supported by four circular shafts with square caps, which are cut off five inches below the neck for the insertion of the floor already mentioned. A massive principal with heavy brackets spans the whole width of the room, east to west; in the centre of which is a heavy four scrolled pendentive with a pulley for a swinging lamp. The base of the pendant is beautifully ornamented in plaster with the vine and bunches of grapes, the lower part being decorated in a similar manner with roses and leaves, and four gorgons' heads. No similar specimen is to be seen in any of the old Chester houses.

The ceiling still shows some remains of the original plaster decoration, which is of plain moulded character.

In the south wall is a framed opening oval in shape measuring thirteen and a half inches by eleven inches, which appears to have been a squint. This, some forty years ago, was covered with a Spanish or egg-shaped shield of oak grilled with paly concave divisions, and scroll border. About thirty years ago it was shown to Mr. Frank Williams, of this City, by the late Mr. Crawford, antique dealer, of Watergate Street Row, who had procured the same from Leche House. All trace of it is now gone.

An open gallery four feet wide partly surrounds the hall.

Beyond the banqueting hall, on the second floor, is a room surrounded by a frieze three feet four inches in depth, containing some interesting examples of plaster decoration.

On the north side is a shield which, it is said, bore the arms of Catherine of Arragon, but nothing is to be seen on it at the present time. Above this is a smaller shield bearing a bull's head with horns; on either side are flying horses, some scroll work, roses, and pomegranates. It is evident, therefore, that this decoration has reference to this Spanish princess, for she had for her badges the rose, a sheaf of arrows, and the pomegranate, the latter of which she introduced into this country. On the opposite side of the room the Tudor rose is very prominent, as also is a small shield containing a bull's head, similar to that on the north side. This decoration evidently refers to King Henry VIII., who, it will be remembered, took for his first wife Catherine of Arragon, the young widow of his brother, Prince Arthur. Prince Arthur was closely connected with the city's history, not only as Earl of Chester, but with the City Gilds or Companies, for he it was presented to the Smiths' Company, in 1499, a silver badge. It happened thus:—

The Prince came to Chester August 4th, 1499, his visit continuing to September 9th. During his stay his horse cast a shoe; the services of a smith were requisitioned, and the head smith of the City, Thomas Edyan, who was Alderman of the Company, performed the work in so satisfactory a manner that the Prince presented him—as head of the smiths—with a medal, which is still in the possession of the Company, in recognition of his services.¹⁴

During the same year (1499) the Prince married Catherine of Arragon, the Spanish princess being represented by proxy. In 1501, Catherine arrived

¹⁴ *History of Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Company*, by Frank Simpson, *Journal*, Vol. XX.

in England, and the ceremonial was again gone through, at St. Paul's, on the 6th of November. He held his Court at Ludlow, and died April, 1502, aged sixteen.

Above the lintel of an inner doorway leading to an ante-room are two fine Tudor roses, each surmounted by a royal crown. Mr. Frank Maddocks of this City informs me that when he was a boy he slept in this room. The ceiling at that time was decorated all over with heads, scroll-work, and other ornamentation, somewhat similar to that now to be seen in the frieze; but one morning, just as his mother was leaving the room, it came crashing down. It was then replaced by the plain ceiling now seen there. He also remembers, on the east side of the room, a fine stone chimney-piece on which were carved all sorts of animals. Mr. Ellison, the present owner of the property, tells me that some twenty years ago the chimney-breast in this room fell down and damaged the chimney-piece, evidently that referred to by Mr. Maddocks; it was then removed and stored in the basement, eventually finding its way into the possession of a local antique dealer.

Entering the ante-room we see on the opposite wall the Prince of Wales' feathers, with P on the dexter, and C on the sinister side, the whole inclosed by the garter, with coronet above; and on either side a fleur-de-lys. The letters P and C appear to allude to Catherine, whom the King had divorced on the ground that the marriage was illegal, he having married his brother's widow. The King allowed Catherine to retain her former title, that of Princess Dowager of Wales. The Princess died at Kimbolton Castle, co. Huntingdon, January 8th, 1535, and was buried in

the north side of the Choir of Peterborough Cathedral betwixt two pillars near the great altar.

Over the lintel of the doorway is a fine shield with cressure border, charged with a lion rampant, for Scotland. On either side is a fleur-de-lys.

By way of a staircase the visitor ascends to a large attic in the front gable (now used as a workshop). Over the principal roof-beam is a decoration in plaster, consisting of a grotesque head within scroll-work, with supporters of the lion and unicorn, but in this case they are reversed, the unicorn being on the dexter and the lion on the sinister, instead of *vice versa*.

In the rear of the banqueting hall, on the ground floor, is a small room panelled all round with oak. The window opens upon what was formerly called the Court-yard. Although it is now only fifteen feet by twelve feet, it was originally much larger and continued under the gallery to the outside wall on the west side, and probably much further south. The gallery on the west side is five feet six inches in width, and rests on a massive carved beam supported by a fine fluted oak column with stone base. In the upper portion are thirteen flat oak pilasters, of Jacobean design, filled in with plaster. This, with the plaster decorations of the lion rampant of Scotland, and the unicorn of Scotland, is further evidence that the building was erected subsequent to 1603. The gallery is known as "The Lady's Bower," probably owing to the fact that it was so named by the late Mr. T. P. Ivison, a well-known local artist, who executed a series of pen and ink drawings in connection with this house. It is entered from the landing by two steps. Below the treads is a moulding in which beautiful dentels are carved; and on the inner side of the doorway

a fine moulding is carved in the oak frame, the lintel of which is scribed to the jambs, and not mason-mitred as is usually the case. Below the gallery a modern brick wall has been built on either side of the fluted pillar so as to continue the passage from the row, and gain private access to a more modern house in the rear, which may also be entered from a passage in Commonhall Street, known as "Jupp's Court." Along the west side of Leche House is a passage leading to the court-yard. On the east side the dividing wall is formed into panels of oak framing, thirty-seven inches by thirty inches, with brick filling. On the west side the brickwork is divided by fifteen oak struts, varying in size from six to ten inches in breadth. From some of these are short oak beams, evidently for the purpose of supporting the gallery above (that going round the banqueting hall and Lady's Bower). The oak struts continue to the gable of the building. Mr. Ellison informs me that a few years ago, whilst the plumbers were repairing the roof gutter, they discovered that these struts were all carved on the outside. These, no doubt, at one time would be exposed to view, but when the plain brick frontage of the adjoining house (west) was erected at a greater height than formerly, they were hidden. The iron spout-head on the latter bears the date 1844. Along the base of the passage wall is a solid oak plinth, and at the top similar beams, forming a cornice, that under the Lady's Bower bearing finely-carved ornamentation.

The house in the rear, known as "Lion House," stands on part of the garden originally belonging to Leche House. It contains several interesting features, including a very fine stone chimney-piece, elaborately carved. On the lintel, of three pieces, are depicted a

number of animals, including the fox, dogs, squirrels, deer, and various species of birds, the elephant and houdah, etc.; the key-stone, or centre piece, being decorated with a heraldic lion crowned holding a trident. The jambs are ornamented with a running vine, from which hang large bunches of grapes, much to the delight of the birds pecking at them. The Tudor rose is also conspicuous. The room opposite, now used as a scullery, is entirely panelled with oak; the upper panels are all carved, and bear grotesque heads, scroll ornaments, and the running vine. In a room above is a carved oak over-mantel, let into the chimney-breast, representing a man on horseback, with a falcon on his arm, followed by a cart drawn by oxen with driver and attendant. In another room the stone lintel of a small chimney-piece is carved with a design representing the running vine, and the Tudor rose.

Above the door, at the Commonhall Street entrance, is a very tall window filled on the inside by what appears to be a collection of stained glass, of various periods. The sill, composed of two blocks of stone, is seven feet two and a half inches in length and nine inches deep. It is carved with a running floral design and roses, one of which is a large Tudor rose. The window and sill are modern insertions, the latter projecting a foot more on one side than the other. It is quite evident that the interesting specimens named formed no part of the original building, but that they were brought from elsewhere and inserted in this house. The design and workmanship being exactly similar to that in Leche House, it seems only reasonable to assume that most of them originally formed part of the latter building.

About fifty years ago the whole of this property, extending from Watergate Street to Commonhall Street, was owned by Mr. William Jupp, Confectioner, Bridge Street, and he resided in the house now known as Lion House. Here he made considerable alterations; probably the panelling, etc., was removed from Leche House to the latter at that time. Some few years later the property was purchased by Mr. Woodward, Plumber, etc., who went to reside there. The interesting specimens named were at that time in Lion House, and it is evident that the mixed collection of stained glass was put in the window by Mr. Woodward, as he would have many opportunities of obtaining it. At his death the property passed to his daughter, Mrs. Ellison, who, with her family, went to reside there. Mr. Ellison survived his wife some few years; owing to his death in March, 1914, the property is now for sale. Several offers, so I have been informed by the executors, have been made for the carved mantel-piece, and oak panelling, by various antique dealers, and others, but these have been refused. Each of the premises may shortly be put up to public auction. It is deplorable to think of the number of old Chester houses, whose ancient oak panelling has been dismantled and removed elsewhere. Let us hope that someone will purchase these two houses, so that these ancient relics may still remain in their original homes.¹⁵

¹⁵ Since the foregoing was written, Lion House has changed ownership; the oak panelling, fireplaces, etc., have been taken down and removed from the city. I understand also that certain alterations are to be made in the rear of Leche House; the property having been purchased by a member of the Chester Archæological Society, I feel sure we may trust him to do everything possible to save its historic treasures.

EXHIBITION.

Following the Lecture, an interesting exhibition of objects of local interest took place by members of the Society.

Mr. W. W. Tasker exhibited and described an ancient Sussex fire-back, dated 1696, which had been removed from a local historic County residence; also a collection of communion plate kindly lent by the Trustees of Matthew Henry's Chapel, and a Register bearing many interesting items.

The Committee of the Chester Free Library kindly exhibited several very valuable books.

Mr. Minshull exhibited some interesting old views and maps of Chester, as also did Miss Thomas.

Dr. Bridge, F.S.A., had on view several pictures, and a book described as the earliest printed in phonetic language.

One of the most interesting exhibits was the silver badge, or medal, presented by Prince Arthur to the Smiths', in 1499.

Miss Peele exhibited a very nice collection of 18th century fire-arms, and also a curious modern pistol.

Mr. J. T. Hughes had several exhibits, including a snuff-box made out of the skin of a malefactor executed at Warwick, and a piece of late 16th century horse-armour, *i.e.*, nose-piece.

Mr. Frank Roberts sent some original drawings by a local artist (the late Mr. Ivison).

Mr. W. E. Brown, a collection of local tokens.

Mr. Frank Simpson, F.S.A. (the Society's honorary secretary), exhibited a gun-metal vase dated 1641—said

by the British Association to be one of the finest of these specimens known; some mediæval spurs found during excavations for the foundations of a city house; and an 18th century brass reel stand.

On behalf of the Society, the Chairman thanked all who had contributed to the exhibition, and especially the Honorary Secretary, who was responsible for the collection and arrangement of the exhibits.

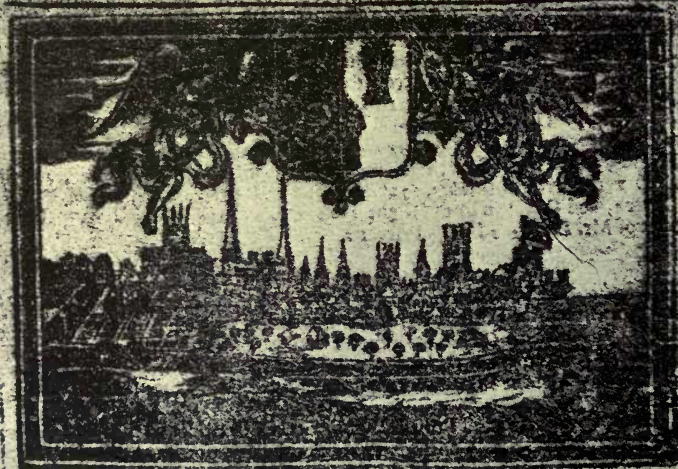


THE CHESTER Weekly—Journal;

Being a COLLECTION
OF

The most Material *NEWS*
Both Foreign and Domestic.

Numb. 174. Thursday September 3. 1724.



Licenc'd and Enter'd in the Stamp-Office.

CHESTER: Printed by Wm. Cooke, where may be had Collectors Warrants, Warrants for the High-ways, and Orders of removals &c. Note any Justices Clerks may be supply'd by the Men that carry this News.



Chester's Oldest Newspaper

By HENRY TAYLOR, F.S.A.

(Read 18th November, 1913).



EXHIBIT this evening an early attempt at a Chester Newspaper. It consists of twelve pages of hand-made paper, each measuring eight inches by six inches. The title page (of which I give an illustration) bears the following inscription:

THE CHESTER Weekly---Journal;

Being a COLLECTION
OF

The most Material *NEWS*
Both *Foreign* and *Domestick*.

Numb. 174. Thursday September 3. 1724.

[Here a wood block impression of a view of the City of Chester, taken from the present site of Curzon Park, is given, bearing at the top an escutcheon with the City Arms supported by two angels each with one hand, and with the other holding post horns which they are blowing].

Licenc'd and Enter'd in the Stamp-Office.

CHESTER: Printed by *Wm. Cooke*, where may be had Collectors Warrants, Warrants for the High-ways, and Orders of removals, &c. Note any Justices Clerks may be supplied by the Men that carry this News.

It will be observed that it is numbered 174, so that the first issue of this little Paper probably appeared early in May, 1721, when George I. was King, perhaps in time for the Chester Races of that year.

Hemingway is the only local historian who refers to the Chester Newspaper Press, and he says that the *Chester Weekly Journal* is the earliest known of any Chester newspaper. The *Chester Courant* first appeared as *Adams's Chester Weekly Courant*, in 1730, at which time, according to Hemingway, the *Chester Weekly Journal* had ceased to exist. The *Chester Courant* still flourishes, as does also the *Chester Chronicle*, which was first issued on the 2nd May, 1775. We have the early files of both these newspapers here to-night, and it is very interesting to compare them with their issues of to-day. Both newspapers are of a very respectable age; in fact they are two of the oldest established in the country.

Strange as it may appear to us to-day, our *Chester Weekly Journal* of 1724 gives no Chester news beyond the prices of corn on the previous Saturday in Chester, which were as follows:—

Wheat	from 4/6 to 5/-	per measure.
Rye	from 3/- to 3/6	„
Barley	from 2/4 to 2/8	„
Oats	from 1/5 to 1/7	„

At that time local news was considered mere gossip which everyone was supposed to know. All the news given is foreign, or from London, or "From written Letters." The number of males christened in London during the previous week is given at 159, and of females 160, in all 319; and of males buried 208, and of females 188, in all 396. "Decrease in Burials this week 91." There is also some interesting information

as to vessels coming in and going out of the Thames. A great number of persons appear to have been condemned to be executed at Tyburn. One of these is named "John Shephard," and on referring to the *Dictionary of National Biography* I am able to identify him as the notorious Jack Sheppard, who, about the date of our newspaper, appears to have escaped from prison. His escapades have been described by Harrison Ainsworth in his novel. I will give two paragraphs from the paper, and will not weary you with more, thus:—

"Princess Anne and Princess Caroline came yesterday to St. Paul's Cathedral and heard the famous Mr. Handel (their Music Master) perform on the organ and the Revd. Dr. Hare one of the Residents waited on their Royal Highnesses during their stay there."

"The King had much Diversion last Monday in the great Park and Forrest of Windsor, his Majesty having killed 2 Brace and a half of Pheasants and one Brace and a half of Partridges."

There are no advertisements beyond a list of six new sermons taken out of the *Monthly Catalogue* published at London, July, 1724, at prices ranging from threepence to a shilling each, and of two *New Miscellaneous Pamphlets*, both on biblical subjects.

At the bottom of the last page appears the only public notice inserted, which shows that our newspaper circulated in Flintshire as well as in Cheshire. It runs as follows:—

"This is to give Notice, that all the lands belonging to the Lord of the Manor of Mold in the County of Flint, and lying in the Parish of Mold aforesaid, are to be set to such able and sufficient Tenants as are willing to take any Part or Parcels thereof: who may apply to the Agents of the said Lord of the Manor at the Town of Mold aforesaid upon or before the 31st October next."

The Printer of the newspaper, William Cooke, was well known in Chester and North Wales. He will be

referred to in Mr. Morys Parry's paper on "Chester Welsh Printers," to be read before this Society.

So far as I have been able to discover this is the earliest copy of a Chester newspaper now in existence. It is possible, however, that an earlier number of the *Chester Weekly-Journal* may be hidden in the Library of some old Chester or country house.

Before I close this paper, perhaps I should make some reference to the rise of the newspaper press in this country generally. Nathaniel Butter is said to have been our first journalist, by printing weekly extracts from foreign newsletters (1622-39). This was called the *Weekly News*. He also printed half-yearly volumes of foreign news (1630-40). He was the son of a London stationer, and himself a Freeman of the Stationers' Company in 1604. He began to print books in his own name, 1604-11, and issued pamphlets describing murders and plays, 1605-39.

The same year (1622) in which the *Weekly News* appeared saw the birth of the *London Weekly Courant*, while twenty years later came a small family of *Mercuries*,¹ followed in 1663 by Sir Robert L'Estrange's *Public Intelligence*. In the year of the great Plague, *The London Gazette* was first published at Oxford. Out of all this brood of seventeenth century newspapers, two only, namely, *The London Gazette* and *Berrow's Worcester Journal* have survived to this day.

¹ The chief Author of *Mercurius Aulicus*, which was both printed and published at Oxford once a week, and sometimes oftener, from 1642 to 1645, was John Birkenhead, a Cheshire man, who for this and similar services to the Royalist cause is said to have been knighted at St. Germain's in 1649. He was M.A., Oriel College, Oxford, 1639; Fellow of All Souls' College, 1640; in exile with Prince Charles, 1648; D.C.L., 1661; M.P. for Wilton; an early Member of the Royal Society, and one of the Masters of Requests.

The latter first saw the light as *The Worcester Postman* in 1690.

As to the daily press, *The Morning Post* was first issued November 2nd, 1772, sixteen years earlier than the date of any of the other London political dailies now existing. *The Times* dates from 1788. I have here a copy of that paper dated June 22nd, 1815, giving the official bulletin respecting the Battle of Waterloo from the Duke of Wellington, dated Waterloo, 19th June. It is printed on one sheet of paper. This dispatch it appears was brought to Downing Street by Major the Hon. H. Percy on the evening prior to the day of the publication of the paper. It took Major Percy two days to travel with all haste from the field of battle to London. There were no telegrams, wireless or otherwise, in those days.





Cheshire and "The Fifteen"

By J. H. E. BENNETT

(Read 18th November, 1913)



ALTHOUGH the men of Cheshire, with a few exceptions, did not take an active part in the ill-conceived Jacobite Rebellion of 1715, the Stuart cause had many sympathisers in the county, and there is every reason to believe that a number of prominent gentlemen met at Ashley Hall at the time to decide upon their course of action. It is said that the voting on this occasion was equally divided, and that a casting vote in favour of the reigning monarch was given by the host, Thomas Assheton, constable of Chester Castle. At the present time, on the staircase hall at Tatton are ten full-length portraits, painted in 1720, of those who, according to tradition, were at the meeting. The pictures are said to have been painted to commemorate the fortunate decision, and were originally hung in the room in which the meeting was held.¹

The most notable Cheshire man who actually joined the insurgents was William Massey, of Puddington, the story of whose flight from Preston, subsequent arrest at his home, and death in Chester Castle, is one of romantic interest.²

¹ *Proceedings of this Society*, N.S., Vol. XV., p. 5, etc.

² *Notes on the Old Halls of Wirral*, by W. F. Irvine, M.A., F.S.A., p. 24.

Had the Jacobites beaten the royal troops at Preston, advanced to Warrington, and captured Liverpool, in accordance with their plan of campaign, the tale to tell would have been different; but, as an army, they did not enter Cheshire, and the chief association of the event with the county palatine lies in the fact that a large number of the prisoners taken at Preston were brought to Chester and lodged in the Castle.

Previous to the action at Sheriffmuir, Mar despatched a force to the succour of the small band of Jacobites which the utmost efforts of the Earl of Derwentwater and Mr. Forster had been able to raise on this side of the Border, and which was in imminent peril of capture. The march of this relieving column stands out as a bold and spirited movement in a futile campaign. Starting from Perth, the greater part succeeded in crossing the Forth, in the face of a hostile fleet and army, and joined the English Jacobites at Kelso. The combined force, for reasons which then appeared sufficient, was placed under the command of a civilian, Forster, and marched southwards.

In a narrative of the happenings in Preston³ it is recorded that on the report of the near approach of the rebels, "Expresses were despatched to the Lord Townsend, secretary of State, Laying before him the ill-posture of defence the Country was in, praying for assistance for Forces and Arms from Chester for the use of the Militia," and that "no answer came to the Express."

On the 11th November, the insurgents entered Preston, and then, menaced in front and rear by troops hurried from Chester and other towns, they prepared

³ *Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society*, N.S., Vol. XXVIII., pp. 249, etc.

for what proved to be their final stand. On the 12th, King George's forces were allowed to cross the Ribble by the bridge, from which Forster had foolishly withdrawn the guard. They then enveloped the town, and assaulted it on the 13th, the day on which Sheriffmuir was fought. On the 14th, the capitulation of the Jacobites took place.

A writer, referring to the surrendered Jacobites, says :—

"Goaded by bayonet and halberd, the mass of their men were driven like a herd of cattle into the old church of Preston; where, on a cold and bitter day, they were stripped of their tartans and other clothing by the soldiers of the cavalry, so that many of them were glad to tear the green baize linings from the pews to cover their nakedness. When marched to Barnet, all those peers, gentlemen and privates were pinioned with cords like malefactors, and exposed to every indignity that a London mob could inflict."⁴

It has been said that the better class of the prisoners were marched to London, and that the common men were imprisoned in gaols in the neighbourhood of Preston, but this is not altogether correct, as at least one peer and several gentlemen were among the prisoners drafted to Chester Castle.

Naturally the progress of the rebellion would be watched with keen interest by the citizens of Chester, whose county lay adjacent to one in which stirring events were taking place, and, in the books of the Churchwardens of S. John's, there are records of payments made for "ringing for the news of the Rabballs being routed at Preston," and "ringing for the rabbles being beaten in Scotland." The date given, November 12th, is premature, seeing both actions took place on the following day. On January 19th another

⁴ *British Battles on Land and Sea*, Vol. I., p. 552.

amount was "paid ringers for the news of the Pretender and Earl Mar leaving Perth." It is noticeable that the amounts dwindle from six to four shillings, and, in the last instance to three shillings, from which it may be conjectured that the interest of the citizens proportionately relaxed as the danger receded from their neighbourhood, or that the succession of desirable news became, to some extent, monotonous.

Nehemiah Griffith, of Rhual, near Mold, in his diary, records a visit to Chester on October 26th, on which occasion he found "the City Train'd Bands up." On November 12th, he records from his home that "at midnight this neighbourhood were affrighted with the discharge of Canon which proved to be at Liverpool for Gen. Wills's surrounding the Rebels in Preston in Lancashire." Two days later Griffith "went to Chester for news," and remarks that "at Evening the Express came of the Rebels surrender. . . . Ld. Cholmondeley⁵ and company returned from Warrington. Rejoicings etc." A record of one of the "rejoicings" is contained in the Minutes of an Assembly of the Corporation, held on 22nd December, 1715:—

"The Treat lately made in the Pentice of this City for the Entertainm^t of the Rt. Hono^{ble} the Earl of Cholmondeley L^d Liev^t of this County & other p[']sons of quality upon the Late Defeat of y^e Rebels at Preston is approved & the charge thereof allowed by this House out of the Treasury of this City."⁶

On the 18th Griffith "went to Chester for further news," and finding a "Mr Benjⁿ" going to Preston, he accompanied him, and appears to have been much

⁵ Hugh Cholmondeley, created Lord Cholmondeley of Nantwich, 10th April, 1689, and Viscount Malpas and Earl of Cholmondeley, 27th December, 1706.

⁶ Corporation MSS. *Assembly Book*.

interested in viewing the unfortunate captives. On his return journey he paid a visit to Liverpool to inspect the fortifications raised for the defence of the town.⁷

In the list of local historical events in Hemingway's *History of Chester*, under the date 1715, is the following note:—

"This winter lord Charles Murray (son to the duke of Athol), with several gentlemen, and a great number of private men, who had been taken (Nov. 13) in the rebellion at Preston, were brought prisoners to Chester Castle. The weather was very severe, and the snow lay a yard deep in the roads. Many of the above mentioned prisoners died in the castle by the severity of the season; many were carried off by a very malignant fever; and most of the survivors were transported to the plantations in America. As the Castle was quite filled with these prisoners, the Lent Assizes were held at Nantwich."⁸

On the 1st December, 1715, Elizabeth, Lady Otway, wrote from Chester to Mr. Benjamin Browne, of Troutbeck, and in her letter, evidently in connection with the rebellion, she expresses a hope that the hurry of his business as High Constable is over. She remarks that they have reason to be thankful that the repulse of the rebels was not at Chester, which was so well fortified that much more blood must have been spilt there than at Preston, and adds that many of the prisoners are gone to London, but that four hundred and fifty odd were brought to Chester Castle on Sunday night, and strict guard is kept upon them day and night.⁹

A further letter, dated fourteen days later, contains the statement that "all the prisoners lie upon the straw,

⁷ *Proceedings of this Society*, N.S., Vol. XV., p. 43, etc.

⁸ Vol. II., p. 244.

⁹ Hist. MSS. Comm., MSS. of George Brown, Esq., of Troutbeck, p. 352, reprinted in the *Cheshire Sheaf*, N.S., Vol. I., pp. 71 and 72.

the better and the worst alike, and that the King's allowance is a groat a day for each man for meat, but that they are almost starved for want of some covering, though many persons are charitable to the sick. Chester ought to be very thankful that it did not have the lot of Preston." Lady Otway intimated that she had sent "to provide a conveniency" eight miles out of the town, for the cannon was to have been planted at every gate, and her house would not have been secure, standing as it did in the mouth of the Northgate cannon.¹⁰

As the extract from the Corporation MSS. given below shews, the preparation of accommodation for the prisoners was the occasion, or perhaps excuse, for a rather serious breach between the civil and military authorities of the city. The former, represented by the Mayor, Sir Richard Grosvenor, who was also one of the Members for Chester; James Mainwaring, Alderman of Chester, and purchaser of the Bromborough Court estate; and Roger Comberbach, Recorder and late Town Clerk, were jealous of their jurisdiction, and consequently not over-anxious to make matters easy for the rival authority, Colonel Fane, who, in turn, was doubtless inclined to exaggerate the importance of his command, and to chafe at any limit being imposed upon it by civilians.

"At an Assembly held in the Inner Pentice upon the 22 December, 1715:—

A Petition or Representation to his Maty on
Behalf of Roger Comberbach Esqu^r Recorder
of this City was read in the Words following
viz^t

To the King's most Excellent Maty
The Humble Petition of yo^r Matys most Dutiful
and Loyal Subjects the Mayor and Citizens of the

¹⁰ MSS. of *George Brown*, p. 352, etc.

City of Chester by their Co^mon Seal hereunto
Affixed

Most Humbly Sheweth

THAT your Petitioners being most Desirous to preserve the Peace and Good Govern^mt of this City under yo^r Matys happy Administration find themselves Obliged in most Humble manner to rep^rsent to your Maty that on Thursday the Fifteenth day of this instant December Hugh Whishaw of the said City Gentleman made an Informacon or Complaint to S^r Richard Grosvenor Bar^t Mayor of the said City and one of your Maty's Justices of the peace for the County of Chester and Roger Comberbach Esqu^r Recorder of the same City another of your Maty's Justices of the peace for the said County That Richard Brompton of the said City Gent^l Storekeeper of your Maty's Castle of Chester was then by the Order of the Hon^{ble} Colonel Fane Commander of the Garrison here comitted a Prisoner to the Co^mon Guard in the said Castle for refusing to provide Coals and Candles for the Guards there which (as was then alledged) the said M^r Brompton was no way Obliged to do nor was he subject to the Co^mand of the said Colonel in any such Respect. Whereupon the s^d S^r Richard and M^r Comberbach sent a Civil Messuage to the said Colonel desiring he would please to take the Trouble to come down to the Pentice in the said City (where they then were) to Lett them know by what authority he had Imprisoned the said M^r Brompton to which the said Colonel returned Answer that he was Engaged in Company so that he Could not Come and that he had Comitted the said M^r Brompton to the Guard for not doing his Duty Whereupon the said S^r Richard Grosvenor and M^r Comberbach told the said M^r Whishaw that they were not willing to Attempt any thing further for the said M^r Brompton's Releif otherwise than by Letter to the Earl of Cholmondeley Governor of Chester but advised the said M^r Whishaw to wait upon the said Colonel and Expostulate the matter with him and try if he could p^rvail with the said Colonel to Discharge the said M^r Brompton which was done accordingly

That the said Colonel conceiving some Resentment against the said S^r Richard Grosvenor and M^r Comberbach on Account of their said Message sent several times within Few Days afterwards to Inquire for the said M^r Comberbach who was for the most part abroad or Employed in Publick Buisness

for yo^r Maty's Service untill Monday last the Nineteenth day of this Instant December in the Evening when at the Colonel's Request the said M^r Comberbach Attended him and being charged with the said Message sent by the said S^r Richard Grosvenor and himself as af^d and refusing immediately to acknowledge the said S^r Richard Grosvenor and himself to be guilty of a Fault in what they had done the said Colonel declared he would make him the said M^r Comberbach an Example to all the Mayors and Recorders in England And thereupon Comitted the said M^r Comberbach a Prisoner to the Custody of Two Soldiers Comāding them to conduct him to his own house and there to secure him and place themselves as Centry at his Door and to take Care that he should not get out any Backway, And the s^d M^r Comberbach was accordingly Conducted as a Prisoner thro' the Streets of the said City and Imprisoned and still remains a Prisoner in his own house with a Guard at his Door.

That by reason of the said Recorder's Imprisonm^t yo^r Petitioners have been already deprived of his Assistance at a Court of Tryalls held before the Sheriffs of the said City on Tuesday last the Twentyeth Instant and if he be not speedely Enlarged your Pet^{rs} are likely to be deprived of their next Co^rt of Quarter Sessions for the County of the said City and thereby of an Oppurtunity for their Mayor and other Officers to Qualify themselves according to Law by taking the Oaths of Fidelity to your Maty and Abjuration of the P^rtender as they are most Willing to do but such Court of Quarter Sessions (according to our p^rsent Constitution) cannot be holden here without the s^d Recorder.

That the said Colonel designing further to Impose his Comānds upon our Magistrates in such manner as might conduce more to gratify his own Resentm^{ts} than to your Maty's Real Service he the said Colonel did on the said last Tuesday send a Message to James Mainwaring Esqu^r (another of yo^r Matys Justices of the peace not only for the s^d City but also for the said County of Chester) requiring the s^d M^r Mainwaring to provide for Five Hundred Rebels Prisoners then upon the Road from Lancashire to this City to which when the said M^r Mainwaring remonstrated the Impossibility of his making such Provision for that the City Gaol was already so full that it could not well Receive above Forty or Fifty of them but if the said Colonel pleased to send his Comissary he the said M^r Mainwaring would assist

him in Contracting for voyd houses or other convenient places for the Reception of the s^d Prisoners thereupon he the said Colonel by another Message to the said M^r Mainwaring required him to provide for the said Rebel Prisoners and that he the said M^r Mainwaring should be charged with them and none but he at his perill.

We are the more Concerned at these violent Proceedings of the said Colonel in these Instances because they have fallen upon these Two Gentlemen who in their several Capacetys of Justices of the peace and Deputy Liev^t and otherwise have upon all occasions distinguished themselves by a forward and Active zeal for yo^r Maty's Service the said M^r Comberbach being likewise one of your Maty's Justices of North Wales.

We begg leave further most Humbly to rep^tsent these matters as Attempts of a Publick Nature and such as tend to Subject your Matys Civil Authority to the Abitrary Comands of the Military Power and we have Reason to Fear may be Attended with very unhappy Consequences.

May It therefore please yo^r most Excellent Maty upon Examinacon of the trueth of the p^rmisses to give such Order as yo^r Maty in yo^r great Wisdom shall think fitt not only for the s^d M^r Comberbach's Enlargem^t but likewise for Vindicating & Protecting the Magistrates of this Kingdom from the like Insults of the Military Power And yo^r Petⁿ as in Duty bound shall ever pray for yo^r Maty's long Life & Prosperous Reign.

Upon reading whereof the same is approved by this house And It is ordered that the Comon Seal be Affixed thereunto and that M^r Mayor be desired to write to S^r Joseph Jekyll Chief Justice of Chester to give his Assistance in the prosecution thereof on Behalf of this City and that the same be sent up imediately by an Express and M^r Peter Cottingham be Employed as a Sollicitor and that all Charges attending the s^d matter be disbursed and payd out of the Treasury of the City." ¹¹

About a fortnight later, on the 6th January, 171⁵/₆, at another Assembly, it is recorded that:—

"The Form of the Letters now read for my Lord Townshend and S^r Joseph Jekyll is approved by this

House and Mr Mayor Mr Recorder and the other Gentlemen who signed the Former Letters and affid^{ts} are desired to sign these Letters and send up the same by the next Post." ¹²

According to Pigot's *History of the City of Chester*, printed in 1815,¹³ Colonel Fane was cashiered for the outrage upon Recorder Comberbach; and in the same work it is said that the latter was imprisoned in the Gate-house at the Castle, a statement which is not borne out by the Assembly Book.

Some five weeks after this another danger threatened the city, and caused the following letter to be urgently despatched:

"Chester 17th Feby 1715

Sr.

We are now mett in the Pentice at the Desire of Mr Mayor and the Necessity of some Redress to a present Misfortune which Threatens this City—there are still about Five Hundred Rebel Prisoners in the Castle and many of them ill of a Spotted Fever the Contagion of which has infected some of the Soldiers of both Regiments here which stood Centry at the Castle and these Persons being Quartered in Severall Houses and Parts of the City We have a Melancholy Prospect of this Malignant Distemper getting to a Height and spreading among us. Colonel Vincent desires the Sick Soldiers may be together in a House to be Provided in some out part of the City That the Doctor may attend them and we find it necessary to provide accordingly as well in Pity and Convenience to those poor Men as to prevent the dreaded Consequence We are Earnestly to Recommend to your great Affection for this City a Speedy and proper Application whether to the Secretary at Warr or otherwise to Procure an Order for the Removal of the Rebel Prisoners from these parts for since they must be Disposed of, it will be a Mercy to this City to have it done imediately We need not mention the Approaching Assizes when the County Hall should be used and the Previous Time requisite for the Purgeing the Place But Leaving this Affair with you which has in

¹² *Assembly Book*.

¹³ p. 263.

it a just Concern for his Majesty and the Welfare of this
City We do with very much Respect Remain

S^r

Yo^r Affectionate
Freinds and
Humb^{ble} Servants

W. Chetwode
Note this Gentleman is ye chief
physician in ye City of Chester.

Ri: Grosvenor Mayor
Henry Bunbury
John Williams
W^m Ince
Edw Partington
Edw^d Puleston
Ja^s Mainwaring
John Minshull
John Thomason
Francis Sayer

To Roger Comberbach
Esq^r At Toms Coffee House
In Devereux Court
London

Frank
Hen: Bunbury "

Seal: on a hexagonal shield, three garbs, a sword
erect in chief [City of Chester].

Endorsed:—

"Certif. of a Contagious Feaver among ye Pris^{ners} at Chester,
17 Feb. 1715."¹⁴

Among the Stuart Papers at Windsor Castle¹⁵ are
a number of letters to the "Duke of Mar," having
reference to the prisoners at Chester. In the earliest
of these, one dated 28th February [-March 10th], 1716,
the writer, Captain Harry Straton, expresses himself
as follows:—

"Though I always hated rebellion, I cannot but pity the
poor rebels that were taken at Preston, for by letters from

¹⁴ The original letter is in the possession of Mr. H. B. Dutton.

¹⁵ Hist. MSS. Comm., *Calendar of the Stuart Papers preserved at Windsor Castle*, (1902-10), 4 Vols. These volumes deal with papers bearing dates from 1579 to 1717, which were formerly the property of the titular king, James III., otherwise the "Old Pretender," afterwards of his sons, and were eventually acquired by George IV. when Prince Regent.

Chester which I have seen, those that are not condemned are in a most miserable condition, being crowded like beasts in a fold, having a raging fever among them, and daily dying with ill usage and want of necessaries, and little or no distinction made betwixt the best gentlemen and the meanest sort. . ."¹⁶

Lady Otway addressed another letter to her correspondent on March 8th, in which she tells him that there are among the prisoners in the Castle a Mr. Sandys, of Graythwaite, and his wife. He has had great charity, but it will in time fail. He says that his brother, who was once High Sheriff of Lancashire, is lately dead, and that he is heir to an estate worth eight or nine hundred pounds a year. He makes application to her by letter, but she does not know that he deserves her charity. His brother is said to have married one Swainson, and she desires information as to the truth of his story. He got out of the Castle, but was not fortunate enough to escape, and when caught he was put in irons in the Castle. Sweetum has begged his irons off, and gives relief to him and his wife. In a reply to this letter some information is given respecting Sandys.¹⁷

On the 3rd April, Mar wrote from Avignon to Lewis Inese, almoner to the titular king, and principal of the Scots College at Paris, recognising the sad plight of the captives, and regretting the inability to improve their condition. He says:—

"The accounts which Straton gives of those poor people in prison at Chester are lamentable, and the King justly thinks it would be a great charity to let them have some supply, but how this can be done, were there money, I know not."¹⁸

¹⁶ *Calendar of the Stuart Papers*, Vol. II., p. 9.

¹⁷ MSS. of George Brown, Esq., of Troutbeck, p. 352, reprinted in *Cheshire Sheaf*, N.S., I., p. 72.

¹⁸ *Calendar of the Stuart Papers*, Vol. II., p. 57.

About this time a printed narrative of some of the experiences of the prisoners was issued. It was dated Chester Castle, 28th April, 1716, and a copy of it was sent to Mar in a letter from Sir Hugh Paterson, of Bannockburn, dated from Leyden, on the 23rd June. Paterson writes:—

"I send you the enclosed paper being a part of that which is called 'Roben's Last Shift, or How the Shift Sifted,' in which you will see a very odd letter from Chester Castle."

The narrative is as follows:—

"On Thursday we were all taken out of our apartments before the Sheriff, the officer of the Guard, and Sir Thomas Johnston's son-in-law (who, they say, have bought us from the King) and were all offered indentures to sign for 7 years' service in the plantations, as the said Sir Thomas should please to dispose of us. They have prevailed with a great many of the common sort to sign them, the last of whom were carried off to Liverpool this morning. But the gentlemen unanimously refused to do the same, alleging we were no ways bound thereto by the nature of our petition presented to his Majesty, but only to simple transportation, which we were willing to undergo at his Majesty's desire, whereupon we were severely threatened, and, without getting liberty to return to our rooms for our bedclothes and linen, we were all turned into a dungeon or little better, and fed only with bread and water."¹⁹

Evidently, the prisoners occupied far more space in the Castle than the usual quarters allotted to such visitors, and no doubt there were degrees of comfort, or the lack of it, in the accommodation provided. From the qualification used in connection with the above description of the dungeon into which the gentlemen were thrown, it is improbable that it was the one which formed part of the terrible gaol so graphically described by Pennant in 1777, although that was in all likelihood occupied by some of the rebel prisoners. Pennant says that the day confinement

¹⁹ *Calendar of the Stuart Papers*, Vol. II., p. 232.

of prisoners

"is in a little yard, surrounded on all sides by lofty buildings, impervious to the air, excepting from above, and even unvisited by the purifying rays of the sun. Their nocturnal apartments are in cells seven feet and a half by three and a half, ranged on one side of a subterraneous dungeon, in each of which are often lodged three or four persons. The whole is rendered more (wholesomely) horrible by being pitched over three or four times in the year. The scanty air of their straight prison-yard is to travel through three passages to arrive at them, through the window of an adjacent room; through a grate in the floor of the said room into the dungeon; and finally, from the dungeon, through a little grate above the door of each of their kennels . . . Mr. Howard compares the place to the Black-hole of Calcutta. The view I had of it assisted to raise the idea of a much worse prison; where

'No light, but rather darkness visible,
Served only to discover sights of woe.'"²⁰

One of the prisoners confined in Liverpool, in a letter, dated the 13th May, to his father, Thomas Rutherford, mentions that:—

"There came from Chester here yesterday a hundred and four prisoners amongst whom were Cousin James, John Brown, Ninian Brown, and severall other gentlemen."²¹

Another letter from the same, dated two days later, contains the following:—

"That account from Chester of the prisoners (which you mention in your day's letter) livving upon bread and water lasted only for two or three days, for there was no such order from the Government, and was onlie doon by Sir Thomas Johnston's doers here to oblige them to sign Indentors."

Dr. Bridge, the writer of the article in which this note appears, explains that the indentures to which reference is made, bound the prisoners to go to the plantations, and, at the rate of £25 per head, Sir Thomas Johnston was finding it a profitable piece of business. On the 17th May a third letter to Thomas

²⁰ Hemingway's *History of Chester*, Vol. II., p. 176.

²¹ *Proceedings of this Society*, N.S., Vol. XV., p. 51, etc.

Rutherford, from another correspondent, mentions that several prisoners had been stopped in Chester for trial; presumably because they would not sign the indentures, or could not raise the amount demanded by Johnston.

The next item relating to the prisoners is in a fourth letter from Lady Otway to Mr. Browne, dated 5th July, in which she mentions:—

"There are still some hundreds of prisoners in the Castle, and two regiments of soldiers in the town, all provisions are therefore dear."²³

The prisoners do not appear to have been very securely guarded, and, in a letter, dated October 8th [-19th], from Colonel Harry Bruce of Clackmannan, to the Duke of Mar, is a note that:—

"The English letters that came here this morning bear that thirteen of our prisoners have escaped out of Chester Castle . . . but their names are not yet known . . ."²⁴

Further escapes, possibly from some other gaol, are described in letters written at the end of October by a Lewis Charteris. It seems that he and many others were being conveyed to the West Indies to serve there as slaves, and, on the way, they rose, captured the ship, and navigated her to France. Charteris dilates on the difficulties he experienced with his fellow conspirators and others, and continues:—

"At last I prevailed on the sailors by the interest of Mr. Murray,²⁵ son of a parson in Cheshire, who had great interest in them, to propose to carry home the ship, and arrest her for their wages."²⁶

²³ MSS. of George Brown, Esq., of Troutbeck, p. 352.

²⁴ *Calendar of the Stuart Papers*, Vol. III., p. 99.

²⁵ Possibly a relation of the Rev. Peter Morrey, Rector of Thurstaston and Vicar of Neston. See *Wirral Notes and Queries*, Vol. II., pp. 7 and 78. Will proved Chester in 1720. Letters of administration of a Peter Morrey, clerk, curate of Holy Trinity, Chester, were granted at Chester in 1724.

²⁶ *Calendar of the Stuart Papers*, Vol. III., p. 200.

Among the many appeals made to Mar is one, dated from St. Germain's on 7th December, in the same year, in which the writer, Thomas Scott, says:—

"I am a son of the Earl of Tarras, was taken at Preston, and escaped from Chester. Being a relation of your Grace's first lady by my mother, I beg your protection and orders, and allowance to come to kiss your hands."²⁷

France was naturally the chief goal of the Jacobite refugees, and the arrival of these impoverished people must have been a sore tax upon French hospitality, and a source of embarrassment to the exiled Stuart, by whom their reshipment to their native land, as referred to below, would be hailed with relief. In a letter from Bordeaux, dated 4th January, 1717, Robert Gordon, writes to Mar:—

"I am told that one Murray and one Sword of Mr Charteris's troop were parted for Avignon before I got your orders concerning them, though I had caused clear them out, and they told me they were going for Flanders. I hope to get all the common people shipped off for Scotland."²⁸

On January 11th, Charteris wrote to Major Simon Fraser from Bordeaux, in these terms:—

"I had to do with the basest pack ever poor man was trusted with. . . . I should think it hard to have to answer to the accusations and impertinencies of these scoundrels, whom I have redeemed from slavery. They are Sword, the landward tailor, our old corporal, you know him to be a coward, and I can assure you he's an arrant scoundrel in many other respects; Murray, the sheep stealer, is worse if possible, and Henderson the brewer's man is worst of all. . . ."²⁹

The majority of the refugees were no doubt, in happier days, good and useful citizens, but their ranks contained many undesirable characters, and it seems probable that the son of the Cheshire parson was of that number, notwithstanding the better opinion Charteris appears to have once entertained of him.

²⁷ *Calendar of the Stuart Papers*, Vol. III., p. 296.

²⁸ *Ibid.* Vol. III., p. 398.

²⁹ *Ibid.* Vol. III., p. 425.

Two more extracts which, perhaps, are only indirectly connected with "The Fifteen," bring the series of notes from the Stuart Papers to a close.

On March 10th, 1717, George Jerningham, agent in Holland to James III., addressed a letter from "Gand" to Mar, complaining that Mr. Dicconson³⁰ had neglected the business of two Jacobites, Mr. Tilesly and Mr. Thomas Ashton, the last a gentleman of fortune and interest in Cheshire and well known to the Duke of Ormonde. They had come over for instructions, and he desired that these might be sent him as soon as possible.³¹ Mr. Thomas Assheton has already been mentioned as giving a casting vote in favour of George I.

The last extract is dated Calais, 3rd July, 1717, and was written by Father Archangel Græme, the capuchin, to Mar. He says:—

"Mr Chumley of Hordford³² is a cadet of Lord Cholmondeley's family. As he is a man of considerable fortune, and very loyal, I thought you had known him. He was concerned in the Oxford business,³³ and was forced to give 6,000*l.* bail to have the benefit of the *Habeas Corpus* Act. He came here, as far as I understand, only to divert himself, yet I received two or three visits from him during his short stay here, and he expressed himself with all the tenderness imaginable on the subject of his master. Perhaps you know as little of the two gentlemen mentioned in my last. Sir Thomas Sebright³⁴ is an M.P. for Cheshire, and worth a great deal of money. . . ."³⁵

³⁰ William Dicconson or Dickenson held various posts under James II. and other members of his family.

³¹ *Calendar of the Stuart Papers*, Vol. IV., p. 114.

³² Robert Cholmondeley of Holford, high sheriff of Cheshire in 1687, was then about 65 years old. He was one of those present at the meeting at Ashley Hall.

³³ Speaking about the small amount of active support given to the Jacobite rising in England, Green, in his *Short History of the English People* [p. 1586], says:—"Oxford alone, where the University was a hotbed of Jacobitism, shewed itself restless."

³⁴ Sir Thomas Saunders Sebright, fourth baronet, LL.D., is said to have represented the county of Hereford in Parliament, and the above statement that he was member for Cheshire would appear to be inaccurate.

³⁵ *Calendar of the Stuart Papers*, Vol. IV., p. 422.



Chester Newspapers about 100 years ago

By JAMES HALL

(Read 18th November, 1913)



THE earliest newspaper I have to speak about is the *Chester Chronicle*, or, to give it its full title, the *Chester Chronicle, Cheshire & North Wales General Advertiser*, for Friday, 17th June, 1814, No. 2032, price 6½d., bearing a Revenue Stamp 3½d.¹ Printed and published by J. Fletcher, Foregate Street, the proprietor states that it has "a very extensive circulation through the counties of Chester, Salop, Stafford, Lancaster, and all the counties of North Wales where it has a *Decided Superiority*."

Although the *Chronicle* had then been in existence nearly 40 years, it consisted only of a single news-sheet, like the newspaper ninety years before, that to-night has been exhibited and described by Mr. Taylor; but this number contains a noteworthy article, namely, a report in five columns of the Peace Celebrations in Chester, on Wednesday, 15th June, 1814. Napoleon had abdicated the throne of France and retired to Elba; Louis XVIII. had been acknowledged King, and the first Treaty of Paris had been signed on the 30th May. In consequence of these events

¹ The Duty Stamp represents the Emblem Rose, Shamrock and Thistle, surmounted by the Royal Crown, and below, the motto *Dieu et mon Droit*, and the date 1751; also "Discts 16s pr Ct & Addl 18s pr Ct. Three pence halfpenny."

there were great rejoicings throughout this Kingdom; not on one special day, but at different dates, especially during the months of June and July.

Preliminary to the great festival, a dinner was held at the Blossoms Inn for the gentry on Tuesday, 14th June; and in the evening of the same day a contested game of Prison Bars on the Roodee attracted a large concourse of spectators.

On Wednesday, 15th June, a fine summer's day, the City was *en fête*; the bells pealed from the church towers, including the Cathedral, the bells of which had not been rung for sixty years.² By a shilling subscription fund, a treat had been provided for the inmates of the House of Industry. Each female had a $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of tea, 1 lb. of sugar, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of butter, and a six-penny white loaf; to which were added "6 bottles of wine, tobacco and snuff." The men were regaled with a quart of ale, bread and cheese, besides tobacco and snuff.

The children of the Charity Schools—1000 in number—attended service at the Cathedral; and then marched in procession to the Linen Hall for a dinner of beef and plum-pudding; the boys having a pint of ale, and the girls two glasses of negus. Public dinners, were provided at the White Lion, Saracen's Head, Boot Tavern, and at most of the other Inns and public-houses.

A dense crowd, from 7,000 to 10,000 spectators, assembled in the afternoon on the river banks and on the walls to witness an improvised regatta, which probably produced more amusement than skilful oars-

² Stated by Hemingway in his *History of Chester* (Vol. II., p. 206), who, in error, gives the date of the Peace Celebration on the 17th June (the date of the newspaper issue) instead of on the 15th June.

manship. The first race was contested by men, two in each boat, from opposite the Snuff Mills to the bottom of the Groves and back again, twice. On the firing of a signal gun, a little fleet of six boats started. The first prize was a purse of four guineas; the second prize one guinea. "There was not much skill shown in this contest."

The second race, for boats rowed by two young women, was from the Snuff Mills to the bottom of the Groves and return. First prize, two guineas; second, half-a-guinea. "The winners had the advantage in point of skill, and passed the barge in great style."

The third race, for boys, for a purse of two pounds, the second boat ten shillings, is described as "an excellent pull."

The scene was brightened by the occasional discharge of pieces of cannon, and by the attendance of a band of music. "There were many other boats on the river, which added a considerable degree of liveliness and bustle," and "the whole passed over without any accident, except that a respectable brewer of this city fell overboard into the *vat* and gave his *grains* an extra *soak*!" "It is with pain we have to state that the rejoicings in this City were damped by one melancholy occurrence. Whilst lighting up the lamps at the New Bank, a stone, by some accident, fell from the top of the building on the head of a young woman named Lyon," fracturing her skull and causing her death.

The streets, decorated with festoons of laurel and flowers, after ten at night, blazed with coloured lamps in stars, crowns, and other devices, and figured transparencies, with a brilliance never before equalled.

To select a few descriptions of these illuminations:—

THE PIED BULL, the home of the Masonic Lodge No. 391. A very well executed transparency by Mr. S. Brown,³ representing a Master Mason, in full dress, standing on a tessellated pavement. On his left a pedestal, with the Masonic arms, compass, square, etc. In his right hand, a scroll with the following Scriptural motto: "The Lord hath given strength unto his people; he hath given the blessings of Peace." Above, an arch supported by pillars of the Corinthian order, around which is a wreath bearing the words, "*Vide, aude, tace,*" and "*Sit lux et lux fuit.*" On the front of the arch, "Holiness to the Lord"; and the all-seeing eye of Providence in the centre of the keystone of the arch. The summit is crowned by figures of Faith, Hope, and Charity. In the perspective, the skeleton of a house, building, and a ship in full sail—emblematical of Trade and Commerce. Above the whole, the sun dispersing the black clouds of anarchy and tumult, which have so long hung over the European hemisphere.

IN FURTHER NORTHGATE STREET, Mr. Fletcher's, the *Chronicle* proprietor's house—now known as "The Rock Mount," Parkgate Road—exhibited a brilliant display of variegated lamps, forming as it were a border to the roof. The glass cupola—it is still there—was ornamented with the words, "A Peace," one letter of which occupied each compartment of the hexagon. The blaze reflected from the whole must have been seen many miles in Wales.

English fondness for caricature and satire was manifested in transparencies before some of the principal houses and inns, *e.g.*:—

³ Mr. S. Brown was a noted Chester artist.

THE WHITE LION exhibited the Duke of Wellington slaying the Corsican dragon.

MRS. LEET OF THE SARACEN'S HEAD. John Bull at table, on which was a large piece of beef, and Bonaparte supplicating for a mouthful. This was painted by Mr. S. Brown.

THE FEATHERS' INN had eight transparencies, all of which are described, the most humorous being number four, representing a tailor riding on his goose, pursuing Bonaparte, who is in full retreat, the tailor brandishing at the runaway a cabbage, which was nothing more formidable than a cribbed piece of cloth!

THE REV. MR. CASSON'S had John Bull offering a tankard of porter to a Frenchman, in whose face appeared every sign of obsequiousness.

MR. MAINWARING OF ABBEY STREET pictured Bonaparte and Death in consultation, with the Devil playing a fiddle and exclaiming "I'm ready for him."

MR. MEACOCK, DRUGGIST, BRIDGE STREET. Bonaparte mounted on an Ass with his face towards its tail, and the Devil leading him to Elba—the motto, "Inseparable Friends."

THE EXCHANGE, THE COMMERCIAL NEWS ROOM, THE CASTLE, were gorgeously illuminated. The windows of the two shot towers (one 156 ft. high) were lighted up with candles, and a flare of twenty-nine flambeaux on the summit; but none of the four city-gates appear to have been either decorated or illumined. All had been rebuilt within the lifetime of people then living—the Eastgate in 1769, Bridge-gate in 1782, Water-gate in 1789, and North-gate in 1810—and possibly the Corporation would not allow the gates to be hidden, defaced, or in any way damaged.

Of course all Chester's display quickly passed away, "leaving not a wrack behind." No! not *all*! You will be surprised to know that one trace of decoration remains to-day of the great Demonstration, namely, the word "Peace" painted in red capital letters on one side of the Newgate Archway! Listen to this short paragraph in the newspaper:—

"THE NEWGATE was beautifully lighted up by Mr. Fitzgerald, pipe-manufacturer. From the centre of the arch was suspended a large ship, illuminated with variegated lamps; and each side 'Peace' and 'Plenty' painted in red."

The word "Peace" is still, a hundred years after, just legible; although, through alteration in the stonework, the word "Plenty" has disappeared. Strange to say, immediately below the word "Peace," is now a Notice Board calling men to join the Army or Navy, the Life-guards, Militia, Special Reservists, and so forth, as occasion requires.

In the same paper, but in another column, is a paragraph curiously headed "Mental Rejoicing," which may have meant the joy of a thoughtful man in his peaceful home, as contradistinguished from the joy of merry men in the noisy crowd. The Reporter says:—

"Richard Barker, Esq., of Llindir, has given ten guineas to the Infirmary, and ten guineas to the Blue School. This handsome benefaction was conveyed in a note to Messrs. Williams, Jones, Hughes, & Co., Bankers of this City, couched in the following terms:—
'Gentlemen,

To evince my gratitude and joy for the blessings of Peace, I beg you will debit my account with Ten Guineas as a donation to the Chester Infirmary, and the like to the Blue Coat School.'"

FROM THE *Chester Chronicle*, FOR FRIDAY, 22nd JULY, 1814:—

(1) THE PREMIER ADVERTISEMENT is a Grand Festival of Music in the Nave of the Cathedral for the benefit of the Public Charities, to be held on the mornings of Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, 27th to 30th September, 1814.

(2) PREPARING FOR PUBLICATION.—A History of the County Palatine and of the City of Chester, by Geo. Ormerod, of Chorlton, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., dedicated (with permission) to H.R.H. the Prince Regent, Earl of Chester, including King's *Vale Royal*, and Leycester's *Cheshire Antiquities*, sold by Broster and Son, and T. Poole, Chester [and other booksellers elsewhere].

(3) JUBILEE COLUMN, MOEL FAMMA.—Notice is hereby given That a Meeting of the subscribers to this building will take place upon Moel Famma, on Thursday, the 4 Aug: next at 11 o'clock in the forenoon, to inspect the state of the work; to determine on an appropriate inscription to be placed upon the same, and for other matters relative thereto.

John Jones, Ruthin

Will^m Wynne, Mold

Clerks to the Committee.

(4) EXTRAORDINARY PRODUCTION OF NATURE.—There is now growing in the gardens attached to the mansion of the Rt. Hon. Lord Crewe, in this county, a cucumber, measuring 7ft. 3in. in length. There are several others of a prodigious size.

FROM THE *Chester Chronicle*, FOR FRIDAY, 8th APRIL, 1825. Price 7d., the stamp having risen to 4d.:—

CATHEDRAL ORGAN.—The Organ which has recently been placed in our Cathedral, was opened on Sunday

last [3rd April, 1825], by Mr. Haylett, Prof. Mus. of Cambridge, the new Organist. It is built by Messrs. Boucher and Fleetwood, and for compass of sound, and mellowness of tone, is certainly a very fine instrument. The pedal stops are powerful, running down to double G; the trumpet is uncommonly effective, and the swell, fitted up on the Venetian principle, one of the best we have heard. Mr. Haylett displayed great ability throughout the services, particularly in the chorus of "How excellent" in the morning prayer; and the beautiful air of "I know that my Redeemer liveth" at the evening service. There was a very full attendance at Church. The Sermon was preached by the Rev. Mr. Pearson.

FROM THE *Chester Courant & Anglo-Welsh Gazette*,
FOR TUESDAY, 13th JANUARY, 1829. Price 7d. Stamp
duty 4d.:—

MR. GOUGH'S STEAM CARRIAGE.—Yesterday the inhabitants of part of the town of Salford were somewhat surprised to see a very handsome vehicle, resembling a stage coach (except that it had a chimney rising about six feet above the roof), progressing past their houses without any visible means of propulsion. Very few persons knew at first what it was, or whence it came; but, on inquiry, it turned out to be a steam carriage, invented and constructed by Mr. Nathan Gough, which was making its first appearance on the road. Mr. Gough set out from his factory about eleven o'clock; and the carriage having gallantly mounted a steep ascent into the road, six persons mounted upon it, and Mr. Gough taking the helm, the carriage proceeded up Regent Road. On arriving at the toll-bar, Mr. Gough pulled up, for a moment, and asked the keeper what was the toll.

The man was apparently a little puzzled by the question, but at length replied, there was nothing to pay; on which Mr. Gough passed through the gate, and proceeded up Cross-lane, then turned down the road past the Crescent, to the end of Oldfield Road, where, we believe, a trifling accident happened to the glass tube, used as a water gauge, and the steam was consequently blown off, and the coach was drawn home to Mr. Gough's premises. The experiment, however, was upon the whole, a most satisfactory one; the carriage, when passing over the level ground, travelled at the rate of from five to six miles an hour. It was stopped, or set in motion, in an instant; and was guided with the greatest facility, both in turning corners and travelling along the open road. Indeed, during the greater part of the journey, Mr. Gough directed it with his feet. The appearance of the carriage is very good: the hind boot, which is considerably larger than in a stage coach, contains the coals, the boiler, the fire, &c: and the whole of the machinery is concealed from view. The carriage is mounted on springs like a stage coach, and its motion seemed to be perfectly easy, either on the macadamised road or on pavement. We must not forget to state that the carriage is entitled "The March of Intellect."

(Reprinted from the *Manchester Guardian*).





Chester Welsh Printing

By MORRIS PARRY

(Read 16th December, 1913)

“Geirda am y garer.” (A good word for what is loved.)

THIS Society having expressed a desire to come into closer touch with the Welsh literary activities of Chester in the old days, an attempt is here made to disclose a somewhat hidden phase of the life of the old city, and to record, as far as possible, the output of its Welsh press.

A commercial relationship already existed between the city and the principality; but this traffic in books, responsive to the mind-thirst of the common people of an awakened land, led to a new affinity, pleasant and lasting. The Chester imprint on Welsh books, and especially on Welsh periodicals, became the seal of a new covenant of mutual interest. When Chester gave to Wales its priceless gifts of books, the sores of ancient wars and constant feuds were healed; the pen repaired the havoc of the sword, and divers minds became akin.

EARLY BOOKS.—The craving for Welsh books being greater than the progress of the press, they were printed on the Continent, in London, and at Oxford and other places in England (notably in Shrewsbury and Chester) before the advent of the press into Wales. The date

of the earliest Chester Welsh book is involved in some doubt, but recent researches by the Rev. Thomas Shankland, Welsh librarian at the University College, Bangor, have considerably helped to clear the mystery. The matter is dealt with in a paper of much interest, contributed to the Welsh Baptists' Historical Society, and printed in their *Transactions*, 1912-13 (Carmarthen, 1913). Mr. Shankland contends that Randle Holme's press passed into Welsh hands in Chester in 1701, his authority being the old almanacs and MSS. of the period, especially Thomas Jones's *Impartial Vindication* printed about the end of 1702. Briefly stated, the case is this:—

Thomas Jones, the London printer who received the King's Letter Patent, dated January 1st, 1679, "for the Sole Liberty and Lisence of writing, Printing and Publishing an Almanac, in the British Language," removed to Shrewsbury, where he opened a printing office in 1695. He had in this office a man named Ellis Edward, whom he had taught his craft. This workman, dissatisfied with his wage, placed obstacles in his master's way, such as by absenting himself from work and thereby delaying the publication of the Common Prayer Book, advertised to appear in 1700. During this interval, Thomas Jones arranged to print a certain author's book. Ellis Edward interviewed this gentleman, and suggested a cheaper way of doing the work, stating that his master had bargained for Randle Holme's press and type in Chester, but that he could be forestalled, as he had not paid for them. The author rode to Chester, and as no earnest had been paid by Thomas Jones upon the transaction, Randle Holme rented his press for six years to him, Ellis Edward being employed as his compositor. The author re-

ferred to is supposed to have been the Rev. Thomas Baddy, a nonconformist minister of Denbigh, who published several works about this time. It will be observed that the first book recorded in the following list (1713) is one of his, but in view of the manner of acquiring Randle Holme's press it is somewhat suggestive that a book of Baddy's (*Cyfoeth i'r Cymru*) was printed in 1714 without the name of a place, and it is surmised that this was done in Chester, and that Holme's name could not appear on it because he had sold his press; Baddy's could not because he was not a printer; and Ellis Edward's could not because he was only the compositor.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES.—In 1717, the Rev. Moses Williams, afterwards Vicar of Defynog in Brecknockshire, compiled as complete a list as he could of the works printed at that date. This Register, as he calls it, done by the King's printers in 1717, and reprinted by the Welsh Bibliographical Society in 1912 (Spurrell, Carmarthen), contains only two Chester items.

Although in an enterprise of this kind the initial attempt is the most difficult, owing to the early date, fewness of copies printed, and their inaccessibility, it is remarkable that the easier task (if undertaken at reasonable intervals) of recording subsequent books was not seriously tackled until 1840, when it had become far more difficult than the first essay. It was, however, then grappled with indomitable courage by the Rev. William Rowlands, a Wesleyan Minister, better known as Gwilym Lleyrn, whose industry culminated in a volume of 760 pages, edited by the Rev. D. Silvan Evans, then Rector of Llan ym Mawddwy, and printed in Llanidloes in 1869, four years after the compiler's death. This book, *Llyfryddiaeth y Cymry*—

The Bibliography of the Welsh (people), but usually called the Cambrian Bibliography—contains copies of the title-pages of all ascertained books up to 1800 (including forty-one Chester items), together with biographical and critical notes, and is from cover to cover a volume of unflagging interest, and is peculiarly so to Cestrians, because it was in Chester that the idea of the work was conceived and its foundation laid, and it arose in this manner: In 1840 a periodical called *Y Gwladgarwr*—The Patriot—was printed here, and the editor having suggested the desirability of recording all Welsh books up to date, and invited contributory lists to his columns, Gwilym Lleyrn responded to the appeal and furnished his lists, which commenced to appear in the issue of March, 1840.

In 1892, the National Eisteddfod Association offered a prize for the best unpublished work of original research in any branch of Welsh literature, and this was won by Mr. Charles Ashton with his *Welsh Bibliography of the Nineteenth Century*. Mr. Ashton passed away in 1899, after doing much useful work in the domain of Welsh literature, before seeing even the first of the seven or eight volumes his work was intended to occupy. The only volume issued deals with the first decade, and registers fifty-four Chester books.

In 1891, the Rev. T. Morris Jones, now of Gronant, took the National Eisteddfod prize for an essay on *The Welsh Newspaper and Periodical—their history and influence upon the life of the nation*, and this was published in 1893 (Holywell). It contains much information in this particular branch.

Such work as Gwilym Lleyrn's and Charles Ashton's will never again be undertaken single-handed. The bibliographies of the future will be compiled section-

ally, either as regards localities or subjects. There has hitherto been no separate list published of the Welsh books of any one town, but subjects have been treated in sections to much advantage, both as to accuracy and completeness. For instance, the Bible has been so dealt with in *The Bible in Wales*, by Mr. John Ballinger, M.A., and the 18th Century Ballads by Mr. J. H. Davies, M.A.

A GENERAL SURVEY.—It will be observed from the appended list of Chester Welsh printed matter (doubtless incomplete), that the old city strongly supported the Welsh people in their intellectual pursuits and rendered them real service.

This simple list speaks volumes. It traces the mental development of a nation from alphabet card to grammar, from spelling-book to matured works; it marks the trend of a people's taste from crude ballad to ornate ode; it traverses all the paths beloved of a people awakened to the pleasures of the mind. And the finest tribute to the worth of Chester books and to the good they wrought among the class they mostly served (for the Chester Welsh press was, *par excellence*, the people's press), is that other class of literature they produced—the periodical, the library of the democracy. No other place outside Wales itself compares with this City in the extent of its periodical output, and the striking excellence of current Welsh periodicals is due in no small degree to the high standard set by their old Chester precursors.

The product of the Chester press falls into five classes: Books, ballads, periodicals, tourist guides, and miscellaneous small items, such as church and chapel reports, syllabi of literary societies, Eisteddfod programmes, etc.

BOOKS.—The earlier books were chiefly translations of well-known religious works, and, it may be noted, the majority of those following were also of a religious character, although general literature was well represented. The complete Bible was printed here once, the Old Testament and a part of the New Testament once, the Old Testament once, and the Common Prayer Book, with Edmund Prys's metrical version of the Psalms, twice. Eight commentaries on certain books of the Bible were printed here.

Supplanting the old ballad and helping the Welshman to recover his soul and to find rest, came his hymn-book, thenceforth to hold its sway whatever else the press might give to Wales. Of these typically Welsh books, commencing in 1767, fifteen bear our imprint, including reprints of one or two; whilst there were also two designed for English congregations with Welsh traditions, arranged by the Revs. P. Oliver and Thomas Charles. For the rest, there were theological works, dictionaries, grammars, geographies, bibliographies, sermons, poetical works, tune-books, catechisms, one of the latter, a tiny thing called *Rhodd Mam*, in some respects transcending all, and attaining the widest circulation of any Welsh book ever published except the Bible.

BALLADS.—A large number of these were printed here, and judging by the rarity of existing copies, it is probable that those recorded form only a portion of them. The largest collection of 18th century ballads was made by Myrddin Fardd, of Chwilog. The bulk of these, eighteen volumes, came into the possession of the late David Gittins Goodwin, of Uffington, Shrewsbury, a gentleman whose itineraries, in quest of such rarities and to further his acquaint-

ance with every phase of the national life of his native land, were a romance. The ballads passed from Mr. Goodwin to the University College Library, Bangor. The front pages of the Chester ballads were all copied for the purposes of this paper while in Mr. Goodwin's hands; but as they have already been fully recorded in Mr. J. H. Davies' *A Bibliography of Welsh Ballads printed in the 18th Century*, published by the Honourable Society of Cymmrodorion (in conjunction with the Welsh Bibliographical Society), 1908-11, together with other Chester ballads not in that collection, no useful purpose would be served by recording them here with the same minuteness. They are, therefore, shown in the present table with abbreviated titles, and are supplemented by a few others, most of which were also collected by Mr. Davies. These Chester "Cerddi" almost invariably consist of eight pages, each issue containing two or else three ballads. The titles are quaintly put, and are rendered more interesting by the lack of punctuation, etc. Frequently the instruction as to the tune to which they were to be sung (nearly always given) forms part of the title, sometimes with striking effect. In one or two cases a small space is utilized for advertising purposes. For instance:—

"Notice that Dafydd Jones, of Penrhyndeudraeth, in Merionethshire has provided good materials for binding books, viz. the Carmarthen Bibles, where every kind of books can be bound at a reasonable price."

Again:—

"Be it known to all the country folk around, that an Eisteddfod of Bards, and Singers to the Harp will be held in the House of William Llwyd, at Llansanan, on Michaelmas day, September 29, 1769."

The clamour for the new was as persistent then as

now. Almost every Cerdd is announced as being "new," with the additional enticement that it is "exceedingly entertaining," or "specially good."

Most of the Chester ballads were by well-known authors, and a few by less-known, such as Hugh Roberts, y Tailiwr, o Blwy Llanllyfni. Among the veterans were Jonathan Hughes, Llangollen; Hugh Jones, Llangwm; Ellis Roberts, y Cowper; John Thomas, Pentrefoelas; and the king of them all, and surely something more than a balladist, Thomas Edwards (Twm o'r Nant), who was, from time to time, much in the City.

It is interesting to note in regard to John Thomas, Pentrefoelas, that his MS book containing some of the ballads printed here, and a large quantity of other matter, is now in the City, in the possession of Mr. David E. Williams, Grocer, Lower Bridge Street.

Lord Howard de Walden is now making great efforts to resuscitate the drama in Wales. This means of conveying instruction always appealed to the old people. A good deal of the popularity of Morgan Llwyd o Wynedd's *Llyfr y Tri Aderyn* was due to its being written in dialogue. So with some of the old Chester ballads. A special point is made of different characters being represented in them, the *dramatis personæ* being billed somewhat like this:—A new ballad in the form of a conversation between two of the most honoured leaves or herbs in our land; one called the dizziness herb or hops, the other called the women's concoction or tea. To be sung on the Rising of the Lark, the hops leading.

With a few exceptions, the literary merit of these old productions is very slight. They, however, delineate the life of their period, and preserve to us the

manner of speech of the common people. Those printed here have a special value in that respect, because of their want of editing. No attempt was, apparently, made to render them more classical in diction. This non-interference of the printer is really fortunate, for thereby we get a good deal of colloquial Welsh in these ballads that would otherwise have been missed. In one of them, for instance, the event "balladed" happened "beyond London," which would be rendered "tu hwnt i Lunden," or, after the excision of a syllable to meet the demands of metre, "'hwnt i Lunden," but what we get is the delightful "twnti Lunden."

But the old ballads had not the sustenance necessary to the growth of a healthy vigorous literature, and were gradually discarded for the more wholesome and informing periodical.

PERIODICALS.—The entry of the periodical into any literature denotes a new era; it appreciably widens the small circle created by the casting of a book upon the waters, and indicates that what was, erstwhile, the privilege of the few has become the common property of the many. In Wales, especially, it did far more than increase the number of readers. It produced writers from every rank of life, with the result that the Welsh periodical has acquired a warmth, a raciness, and a "sense of the soil," that otherwise it would never have known. In Wales the people and their periodical have become welded.

The table given below is designed to give the history of Chester periodicals at one glance, bibliographically. It will be seen that this class of literature alone is a fair library, and, what is still better, a circulating library.

The first periodical printed here was *Y Geirgrawn* in 1796, and this was the first monthly printed anywhere in Welsh. In the number for May, 1796, a poem entitled "Can Rhyddid" (Song of Liberty), was published with the statement that it was the song of the French soldiers marching into battle. This was considered treasonable, and it went hard with the Editor. Whether from this cause or not, only eight numbers appeared.

Unlike the *Geirgrawn*, other periodicals had great vitality. Although no longer printed in Chester, the *Drysorfa* is still running. The *Goleuad*, also, had a long course under one name or another. The first twenty-four separate numbers were called *Goleuad Gwynedd*, but the first collected volume was entitled *Goleuad Gwynedd, neu'n hytrach Goleuad Cymru* (The Luminary of North Wales, or rather The Luminary of Wales), it being apparently prophesied that the effulgence of this luminant would penetrate beyond the confines of Gwynedd. It ultimately illuminated sufficiently to show the publishers the absurdity of "or rather": they took the bold plunge and called it *Goleuad Cymru*. The clumsiness of the first title reminds us of *The Nineteenth Century—and after*.

The *Gwladgarwr*, an enterprising publication, and well edited, first by the Rev. Evan Evans (Ieuan Glan Geirionydd), Chaplain of St. Martin's Welsh Church, and Incumbent of Ince; and then by Hugh Jones (Erfyl). This periodical ran into eight large volumes of great interest, and is still held in much esteem, its files being consulted a good deal, and quoted from.

GUIDES.—Chester being the gateway to North Wales, it became famous for its guides to the principality. The earlier issues described chiefly the old coach routes, but when the railways came the guides had to be re-

modelled. Altogether, Chester is responsible for a considerable library of this class of work. The books were well written, and were rendered more attractive by being well illustrated, the plates in some of them especially, such as *The Traveller's Companion*, being of a high order. In some instances many editions had to be issued to meet the demand for these popular publications. Although written in English, they are sufficiently Welsh to be included, as far as it has been possible to collect them, in this record; but they are relegated to a condensed table, due to their own popularity, not to our disrespect.

MISCELLANEOUS.—The items appearing in this class may seem too trivial to be included, but this is altogether a mistaken view. Bibliophiles usually find matter of this kind elusive, although known to contain much useful information, and it is desirable on that account to report it as fully as possible. Apart from this, such items as these are the outcome and the fruit of what has preceded; they represent the religious and intellectual activities which the writers of the more pretentious works sought to foster; they are the ideas, conceived and taught by one generation, put into practice by a later. Our only regret is that it has not been possible to give more entries in this most interesting section.

The following is the table of ballads already referred to. In subsequent issues will appear similar particulars of Chester-printed Welsh books, in chronological order, (together with a few notes respecting a few of them); periodicals, guides, and miscellaneous items. Some information that may prove interesting and useful in regard to the old authors, printers, and printing offices will also be given:—

BALLADS.

(See Notes, under corresponding Nos., following table).

No	Date*	Short Title.	Author.	Printer.
1	—	Cyngor Tâd iw fab Enbir dyngu Ymddanion rhwng merlh Ifangc al Chariad ..	David Davis	Roger Adams
2	—	Mawr Dwrstaneiddwch a fu yn .. Slan Vrgain Cerdd gwr ifangk gan edifeirwch yfed gormod o gwrw Madrodd rhwng y feistress a'r Forwyn ..	Robt. Humphrey	"
3	—	Carol Plygain Natolic Crist 1740 .. Cerdd o fawl i ffon a roes Cowper ir Prydydd.. Cerdd a wnaeth Gwas ..	Richd. Roberts	R. Adams
4	—	Carol Catan-Mai. Amriw Ryfeddodau fu leni .. Dirian ysturol Neu ystori y crŷs gwaedlŷd .. I Morgan ar ol gwario i arien ..	Anon.	"
5	1752	Cyffes ar i glafwelu un Dafydd Evans .. Cynghorion i ferched i faingc .. Erfyniad pechadyr am arfe sryddol .. Dau benill o gyngor ini am styriad ein diwedd Penill o weddi gida'r brenin ar eglwys ai bigeilwyr sryddol	Thos. Davies Anon. David Evans Jon. Hughes Siôn Richart MorrisapRobert Robt. Lewis	" " " " " —
6	1752	Addyned a ffwrpas pechadyr gwedi bod yn agos i Ange ond gwedi Cael ei Spario gan dduw .. Ymddiddan rhwng yr Enaid ar Corph .. Cyngor i un wedi Diofalhan mewn Crefydd ..	Anon. MorrisapRobert "	Eliz. Adams " "

No.	Date*	Short Title.	Author.	Printer.
7	1753	Cerdd o 12 o Luc.. Cynghorion Gwraig Y ddraenen wen ..	Hugh Morris Anon.	Eliz. Adams " "
8	1753	Gerdd gwedi chymeryd or XXIII. o S. Mat. Byrr Hanes Pregethiad yr Efengyl y Mrydain..	" Ellis Roberts (see note)	" "
9	—	Carol Plygain yw Ganu ar Fedle fawr Hanes Rhyfeddol am tŷn Mary Jeffrey	Jon. Hughes Ellis Roberts	" "
10	—	Ymddiddanion Rhwng Arthyr Jones Prydydd ai wraig .. Y Prydydd yn Cynghori i ffrind Am Bydio a Meddwi iw cannu ar galon drom ..	Arthur Jones Anon.	" "
11	1753	Can y Martsiant ar y môr .. Cerdd yn Gosod Allau mor Rhyfeddol iw Gwaithredoedd Duw yn mhob oes ..	" " "	" "
12	—	Cerdd Er Addysg i ni am Styried ein Diwedd.. Cerdd o Cynghorion i Ifengtyd .. Dwyn ar Gôf i Ddynion Ddyll y Poennau y mae'r Enaid Colledig yn i Ddiode ..	Ellis Roberts " "	" "
13	1754	Ymddiddan Rhwng Dynn ai gydwybod Cerd iw Channu ar Susan Lygad-ddy Ymddiddan Rhwng Dynn ar Wialchen Yr Act Newydd ..	Hugh Roberts Ellis Roberts Dyn Gwirion	" "
15	—	Cynghorion i Ferched Ifenge Cowydd llyntegid sef y prydydd yn cyfflybu tonau'r llyn i dragwyddoldeb .. Cerdd i'r Cybyddion ..	Anon. Arthur Jones	" "

No.	Date*	Short Title.	Author.	Printer.
16	—	Cerdd o hanes dynes a gadd I mwrdrion Cerddo farned I fachgen pen felun ai henw rhad duw ar I fam	Anon.	H. Joynson
17	—	Hanes yr Yngyfarfod a fu rhwng y Balch, a'r Diog Cyffes y Wraig ieuangc	Ellis Roberts	"
18	—	Cerdd newydd, neu Gyngor i Bechaduriaid edifarhau Cwŷnfan i'r Cybyddion fydd wedi cael Colled yn yr Aur y leni; Cwŷnfan i'r Tylodion, gan doded eu Bŷd	Thos. Edwards	Thomas Huxley
19	—	Rhybydd i Bechaduriaid i ymadel au Drygioni Ychydig o Hanes un Susanna Lot	Hugh Jones	Tho. Huxley
20	—	Trugaredd a Barn Cyngor i wyr a gwragedd Cyngor i Ferched Ieuangc	Ellis Roberts	"
21	—	Annerch Hugh Roberts i Thomas Edwards, y Prydydd Hanes Tafarn-Wraig	Thos. Edwards	Ioan Harfie
22	—	Ymddiddan rhwng hen ddynes heb briodi a dynes ifangc Cwŷnfan yr hwsmon	E. T.	"
23	—	Godidowgrwydd yr Hwsmon Cerdd ar ddiallu yr Hwsmon i lywodraethu ei gelfyddyd	Anon.	"
24	—	Dŷdd Ganedigaeth Syr Watkin Williams Wynn Cwŷnfan Gwraig weddw dlawd Carol	Hugh Roberts	T. Huxley
25	1767	Ymddiddan rhwng Cerdotyn a'r Cybydd Hanes Gwr yn gwerthu Moch	Hugh Jones	"
			T. Edwards	"
			John Thomas	"
			T. Edwards	"
			Hugh Jones	"
			Howel ap Ioan	"

No.	Date*	Short Title.	Author.	Printer.
26	—	Hanes fel y digwyddodd i'r Prydydd gael Lletty ddrwg Ymhentre Helygain Dydd Ganedigaeth Miss Kitty Morris, o Faesmor .. Cerdd o Glôd i Militia Sir Fôn	Thos. Edwards " " Jones Elis Roberts	T. Huxley " " " "
27	—	Siimpl ofnadwy am Wr Tŷ Tafarn o Gittinton .. Ymddiddan rhwng Tâd oedd yn Gybydd, a'r Mab oedd Oferddyn	" " Hugh Jones	" " " "
28	1769	Hanes y Meddwon; yr hyn a wnaeth y Bardd sychedig.. Ymddiddan rhwng Merch Ifangc, a Gwraig	" " Ioan Thomas Thos. Edwards	" " " "
29	—	Edifeirwch Gwraig am briodi Ymddiddanion rhwng Balchder a Diogi	Elis Roberts J. Thomas	" " " "
30	—	Ymddiddan rhwng yr Enaid a'r Corph Dymuniad y Credadyn mewn Golwg ysprydol at Grist ..	Anon. Hugh Jones	" " " "
31	—	Hanes Mwrdrwr echryslon a fu Ynghornwal Sir .. Hanes Siane Smith, Morwyn i Siopwr yn Sir Sussex ..	Thos. Edwards	Ynghaerlleon for Wm. Roberts
32	—	Cerdd o Rybydd, i ochel Cwmpeni drwg: Ynghyd a Hanes Tri a gollwyd Ynghaerlleon, Ebrill 22, 1769... .. Fel y mae Duw yn rhoi Gwahoddiad i Bechaduriaid .. Cerdd i erfyn Pardwn gan Wr Eglwysig	Anon. Thos. Edwards	" " " "
33	1770	Yr Anser helbulus sydd yn Awr uwch ein Pennau .. Dechreuad a Chodiad yr Ymenyn	Hugh Jones	T. Huxley
34	1770	Yn ceisio gosod allan Mam pa sawl Drwg iw Medddod .. Cwynion Chwain Conwy Cerdd Marwnad un Catrin Williams o Langefni ..	Ellis Roberts " " " "	" " " " " "

No.	Date*	Short Title.	Author.	Printer.
35	—	Hanes un William Brown, o Gaerlouw Cerdd o Hanes Dynes, &c...	Elis Roberts	T. Huxley
36	1770	Cwynfan y gwerin Bobl dan ei goruwch Lywodraethwyr Attebiad i'r Gerdd rhagddywededig ..	" John Thomas Thos. Edwards	"
37	—	Cerdd i ofyn Bwiall Blodau'r Dafarn ..	E. Roberts —	"
38	1770	Ymfyniad merch ifange iw modryb .. Attebiad y fodryb ..	J. Thomas Thos. Edwards	"
39	1770	Amddiffyniad y Prydydd ..	"	"
40	1770	Cerdd ar ddydd dyfodiad Sir W. W. Wynne yn 21 Cerdd rhwng gwaig y cybydd a gwaig yr oferddyn Cerdd o Ymddiddan rhwng Mâb a Merch Cerdd i gyngchori'r Meibion yn erbyn Anlladrwydd Cysur i'r Pechadur galarus duwiol ..	H. Jones " Thos. Edwards Dafydd Jones o'r Penrhyn	(Caerlleon) " T. Huxley "
41	—	Cwynfaniad a Chyffesiad ..	Oferddyn	"
42	1772	Breuddwyd a welodd Gŵr, a'i bllnodd ef yn fawr Englynion .. Annerch y Bardd yw hên Gymdogaeth Credd i'r Melinydd anllad ..	" John Roberts W. Jones	"
43	1773	Ymddiddan rhwng Merch fonheddig a Merch y Tenant Cynghor i Bechaduriaid edifarhau ..	Hugh Jones "	"
44	—	Gwaig y Cybydd, a Gwaig yr Oferddyn Ymddiddan rhwng y Fam a'r Ferch ..	Ellis Roberts Dafydd Jones	"

No.	Date*	Short Title.	Author.	Printer.
45	—	Cwŷnfan dau Fachgen am eu Tâd a'u Mam Hanes Geneth yr hon oedd Ferch i Wr bonheddig	H. Pritchard Anon.	T. Huxley "
46	—	Dychryndod Gwraig Cwŷnfan tosturus Merch ieuangc	Thos. Edwards H. Jones Anon.	" " "
47	—	Atteb Cymydoges dylawd oedd yn perchen Gŵr meddw.. Diwedd Amser, a Dechreu Tragwŷddoldeb Natur pob math o Ddŷn at Arian yn fwy na dim arall.. Henry Corbed Owens o Ynys y Maengwyn; yn Un- ar-hugain Oed ..	Hugh Jones " " Anon.	" " " "
48	—	Damneg y Deng Morwyn .. Rhybydd i Ferched ieuangc ymgadw rhag drwg Pedair Pennill Priodas ..	Hugh Jones Anon.	" "
49	—	Ymddiddan rhwng dwy o'r Dail neu'r Llysiau.. Ymddiddan rhwng Ahab a Jezebel .. Cerdd a wnaed tros Ferch ifangc a gowse ei gwaredu	Hugh Jones " "	" " "
50	—	Dirifau sydd yn rhoi Hanes rhyfeddol i'w ystyried Clôd i'r Arglwydd Bulkeley	Morys Roberts Anon.	" "
51	—	Damneg yr Hauwr Y Glust ..	Ellis Roberts Daniel Jones	" "
52	—	Cerdd .. o'r drydydd Bennod ar-ddeg o St. Matt.. Rhybydd i bawb feddwl am eu Diwedd	Anon. Ell. Roberts	" "
53	—	Rhybydd i Gymru i ystyried eu Cyflwr dan Berigl y Rhyfeloedd sydd yn eu hamgylchu mor beryglus yw mentro ar Dir a Môr	— Jon. Hughes John Roberts	" " "

No.	Date*	Short Title.	Author.	Printer.
54	—	Rhybydd i bawb edifarhau tra byddo Dydd Grás heb passio Cofia gadw yn sanctaidd y Dydd Sabbath	Hugh Jones O. Grufudd	T. Huxley "
55	—	Atteb i Thomas Edwards mewn Perthynas i drethu Bedydd Plant Ymddiddan rhwng yr Enaid a'r Corph	J. Thomas Ell. Roberts	" "
56	—	Hanes Gŵr ieuangc Cwŷnfan tros amryw Bobl a gadd lawer o Gwrw a Lliccers yn rhâd wrth gadw Elecsiwnau	Hugh Jones "	" "
57	—	. . . . allan o'r ddegfed Bennod a deugain o Lyfr y Prophwyd Esau Cyffes yr Oferddyn	Elis Roberts H.H.	" "
58	—	Y Rhyfel presennol sydd yn America Ymddiddan rhwng Gwr wedi meddwi, a'r Wraig yn ei geisio adre	Hugh Jones "	" "
59	—	Cwŷnfan John Davies Caniad y Sebon	Sion Fychan Wm. Williams	" "
60	—	Cyffes Owen Roberts, a'i Drafel ar Fôr a Thîr.. Hanes Sian Smith, Morwyn i Siopwr yn Sir Sussex Hanes Gŵr ieuangc	T. Edwards H. Jones "	" " "
61	—	Damwain yn Nhref Ruddlan . . . i Thomas Edwards.. Ymddiddan rhwng Lloeger a'r America	T. Edwards Ellis Roberts	" "
62	—	Cerdd mewn Perthynas i'r Aur byrrion Cerdd i'r Merched	T. Edwards Hugh Jones	" "

No.	Date*	Short Title.	Author.	Printer.
63	—	Ystyriaeth am y Bŷd presennol sy yr awrhon .. Ymddiddanion rhwng dwy Chwaer .. Coffadwriaeth am Mari Davis, a fu farw o'r Fréch wen ..	Ellis Roberts " "	T. Huxley " "
64	—	Ymffrost Balchder o'i Anrhydedd a'i Lywodraeth Cynghor i bawb i ymwrthod a Balchder .. Dydd Priodas Edward Lloyd o Drefnant ..	Hugh Jones " "	" " "
65	—	Marwnad am Ellis Roberts, Cywper o Landdoget Ymddiddan rhwng pedair o Wragedd with yfed Tea ..	Ieuan ap Iago Ioan ab Robert	" "
66	—	Y Dychryn arswydus a gafodd chwech o Filwyr neu o Filisiau Dinbych .. Ymddiddan rhwng yr Hwsmon a'r Porthmon ..	Ellis Roberts "	" "
67	1788	Ystyriaeth a'r y Gwagedd o ymbleseru nag ymddiried mewn Pethau daearol .. Fod Duw yn ei Fâb yw weled, ac yw gael yn Dduw Cariad .. Yn Sôn ychydig am Iesu Grist yn unig Ffordd i ymdeithio o'r Nefoedd i'r Ddaear, ac o'r Ddaear i'r Nefoedd .. Ymddiddan rhwng Dyn a'r Hedydd .. Ymddiddan rhwng pedair o Wragedd wrth yfed Tea ..	Ioan ab Robert " " " "	Read & Huxley " " " "
68	—	Hanes y Bradwr .. Coffad galarus am Forgan Rondol ..	Hugh Jones "	W. Read and Tho. Huxley
69	—	Cynghorion i bôb Dŷn myfyrio am ei Ddiwedd Cwŷn a Chyffes y Forwyn ..	Morris Roberts Thos. Edwards	W. Read and Tho. Huxley

No.	Date*	Short Title.	Author.	Printer.
70	—	Cerdd o Goffadwriaeth Mawl Merch	Thos. Edwards Anon.	T. Huxley "
71	1791	Cerdd o Waith Merch ieuangc o Brydyddes ar ei chla' Wely Cerdd ar, Cast away Care	" E. Jones Anon.	" " "
72	—	Gyda ychydig o Englynion Anrhydedd Arglwyddes Babilon Fawr Ymddiddan rhwng Mâb a Merch Cerdd yn erbyn Meddwdod	John Thomas " Anon.	" " "
73	1792	Hanes Geneth yr hon oedd Ferch i Wr bonheddig Cerdd, ar Dôn y Famaeth	" "	" "
74	—	Ymddiddan rhwng Gwraig yr Hwsmon a Gwraig y Shiofwr Cerdd o Gynghor i Ferched Ieuangc	Thos. Edwards —	" "
75	—	Cerdd o Gynghor Ieuengctid Cerdd o Ffarwel Merch ieuangc	" "	Ynghaerlleon (no name)
76	1800	Cyngor yn erbyn Meddwdod, ar ddeisyfiad Gwr yn neillduol	John Thomas	W. C. Jones
77	—	Golwg ar y Byd, o'i Febyd hyd yr Amser presennol Awst, 1800	"	"
78	1800	Yn dangos mor anhawdd byw yn y Byd Yn dangos yr achos o'r Blinder presennol	" "	" "
79	1800	Gair yn ei amser, i annerch trigolion Cymru Galarnad i wr wedi torri ei fraich	" "	" "
80	—	Yn dangos mor anhawdd byw yn y Byd	"	"
81	—	Yn dangos yr achos o'r Blinder presennol	"	"

NOTES TO THE BALLADS.

* Frequently the year of printing is omitted, and dates inserted by collectors in such cases are not always reliable. Occasionally the subject of the ballad determines the date approximately, *e.g.*, No. 65, Ellis Roberts' elegy. Ellis Roberts died about 1787.

1. On page 8 it is stated that the author was David Davis, Schoolmaster, Mostyn Street, in the county of Flint; Mostyn in those days being referred to in this manner. Roger Adams is described as printing for Evan Howell, presumably a middleman, as with other wares.

2. Robert Humphrey was of Llanfachreth, Anglesea.

3. Richard Roberts was of the parish of Llanddeusant, Anglesea.

4. Thomas Davies of Montgomeryshire.

5. The printer's name is not given, but apparently, Elizabeth Adams.

8. The author is given as "Terfyn brys Gwddwf Dolyrys a llaw ddyrys ai Cant."

18. Printed for Grace Roberts.

32. The first in this trio has local interest, being an account of three persons hanged in Chester, April 22nd, 1769.

41. The author is described as "Dafydd Jones, Book-binder, o'r Penrhyn Deudraeth, Ymeirion," and he advertises his book-binding business.

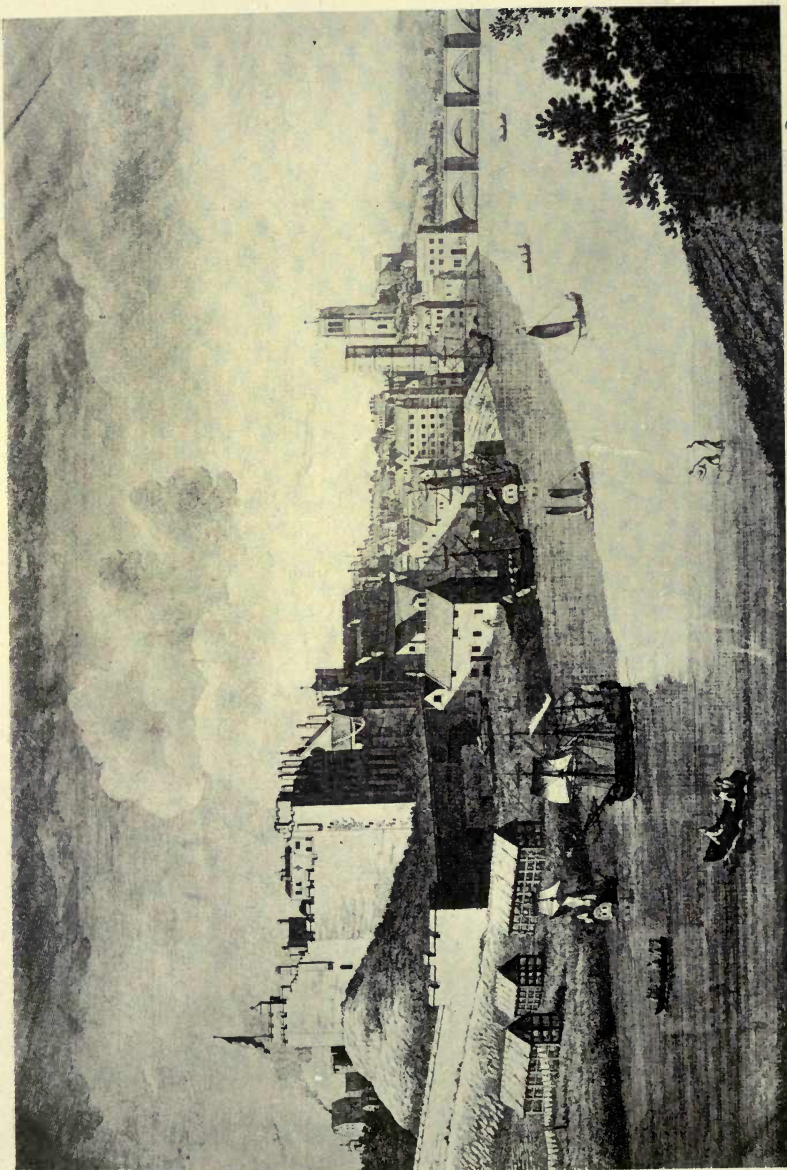
59. William Williams was ex-schoolmaster, Denbigh.

67. The printers were W. Read and Thos. Huxley. Preceding this, there were a large number done by Thos. Huxley from 1767, and it would appear that W. Read, although in the firm, was omitted from the imprint. The Poll Book of 1771 was printed by Read and Huxley.

71. E. Jones was Clerk of Hope, and describes a game of Base, or Prisoners' Bars, played between Welshmen and Englishmen of the parishes of Lyngen and Shotwick. See Mr. J. H. Davies' *Welsh Ballads*, p. 88 of Part II.

(To be continued).





Frank Simpson, Photo.

South Prospect of the City of Chester

From an old print.



The City Gilds of Chester: The Skinners and Feltmakers' Company

By FRANK SIMPSON, F.S.A.

(Read 20th January, 1914)



ALTHOUGH this Company ranks nineteenth on the list of the twenty-three existing City Companies, the Skinners, in point of antiquity, yield to few. Chester has always been noted for its skin-yards and tanneries. During the eighteenth century they were the leading staple trades of Chester, but to-day there is not a single skin-yard or tannery in the City.

Skins were shipped from here in great numbers. We have evidence of this in various Orders of the Privy Council such as:—

“An Order of the Privy Council dated 19th of February, 1629.

This shows that whereas the King's Progenitors had made divers grants to the Mayor & Citizens of Chester to the use of the Company of Merchants there for Transportation of Calue skinnes from thence, the Creeke and members thereof; the said Mayor & citizens, upon the expiration of the last grant, had deputed M^r Gamull & others, to solicit another to the City, for the use of the said Merchants, as had been usual; the nature of which service these good Men mistaking, procured a grant to themselves, from M^r Maxwell his late Majesties Patentee, &c. for transportation of 600 Dicker of Calue skinns yearely from

the Porte of Chester. But upon a full hearing of this matter before their Lordships, it was declared by the said M^r Gamull that the said grant was by him ever intended to be for the benefit of the said Company, in generall; and therefore their Lordships, by this Order took care that they should have the Benefit of it, or of a new grant in lieu thereof."

"A true Copie of his Majestie (K. James I.) License granted to James Maxwell Esq, for the buying and Transportinge of Calue-skinnes. This setteth forth, 'that as Queen Elizabeth had (in the 7th year of her Reigne) granted Free License to Arthur Balsano & others of his name yearly to export 6,000 Dickers of Leather of Calue-skinnes, accompting Ten dozen to every Dicker, for Seaven years; paying therefore 5 shillings for every Dicker; so he now grants to James Maxwell Esq License to export Annually 18,000 such Dickers of Leather and Calue-skinnes during the term of 21 yeares; at the same price or Rent of 5 shillings per Dicker. This Grant bears Teste 12 June Anno Regni Angliae &c.'"¹

Furs were anciently of very great value and high mark of distinction, according to the kinds worn. They were known to the Anglo-Saxons, but were brought into more general use by the Normans.

The wardrobe account of Edward I. only mentions fur of goats and lambs.² The charter of 1 Edward III. shows the use of furs to have been, at that time, much more prevalent. It speaks of the fur of mineva, bison, stradling, and others.

The statute of 11 Edward III. confirms the wearing of fur in their apparel to the royal family, and to the prelates and ladies; and people of Holy Church which might spend by year Cⁱⁱ [£100] of their benefices at

¹ *Harleian MSS.*, 2004, 733, 735.

² *Furruar de Bof et Agnia.*

the least. In later years the use of furs as well as their variety became greatly extended, and at the present time they form—in a greater or lesser degree—part of every woman's wardrobe, and not infrequently of men's also.

Speaking of the Skinners, Strype says:—

“This Company flourished in former times, when sables, lucernes, and other rich furs, were worn for tippets in England.”

The well known authority Henry Lane informs us:—

“Coney skins, and other furs of the breed of this realm were in these times by such as had them of their own breed, and such as gathered them—pedlars and such like—ordinarily brought and offered to be sold to the skinners; and the skinners bought the same at reasonable rates, and then, out of such skins and furs, chose out and culled what were fit for wear within the realm, and caused them to be dressed, and set the poor on work; and so had by choice and plenty wherewith to serve the nobles, gentlemen, and other subjects of England. The residue of the furs and skins so come to hand they vended to every man as fitted his trade; and to the merchants, such as were fit to be sent beyond sea.”

The importance here attached to rabbit skins, and their mention to be worn by “Nobles and Gentlemen,” shows that the richer furs, of foreign origin, were in but little use even at that late period; yet they invariably appear in the portraits of persons of distinction in the reign of Henry VIII.

About a century ago, there was a local incorporation called the Corporation of Juan. It had existed from time immemorial, but no data exist by which to trace its origin. Hanshall says:—

“A very respected member of this Company, in 1817, informed me he had been told by those who

had preceded him, that the name had its origin from Spain, from skins being brought from the plains of Juan, in that country, to be dressed at Chester, from which circumstances the skinners eventually were called the Company and Corporation of Juan."

The writer goes on to say:—

"An election takes place for the office of Mayor of Juan annually; the senior apprentice is generally the person made choice of. It was customary a few years ago, for the newly elected Mayor of Juan, attended by his officers, preceded by a fiddler, and drum and fife, to proceed to the Exchange to pay his compliments to the Mayor of the City, where his Worship of Juan, and Brethren, were generally treated with half-a-pint of wine each. This formality still exists."

The Feltmakers regulated the manufacture and sale of felt-hats. They took particular care, however, that the Haberdashers—who sold straw-hats—did not sell any made of felt, unless the person offering them had been specially apprenticed to a Feltmaker.

CHARTER.

There is no account in the books of a Charter having been granted at any time to the Skinners or Feltmakers.

In the Report of the Commissioners on Municipal Corporations in England and Wales, printed 30th March, 1835, speaking of this Company it is stated:—

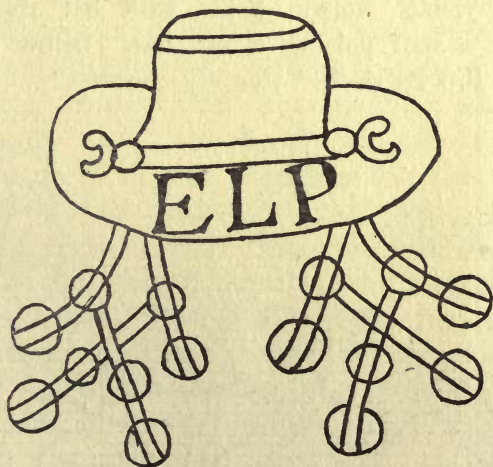
"They have no charters,³ but have always been considered an incorporated company, although no entry in

³ In *Chester during the Plantagenet and Tudor Periods*, pp. 410-11, the Author says:—" . . . and he [the Black Prince, 6 May, 44, Edward III.] granted to the Skinners, Shoemakers, and Tanners, a charter for the joint exercise of the three crafts," and five lines further on he again speaks of "the Skinners and Shoemakers" being granted "a new charter from Henry IV., 1410." He has evidently misread the charters, as they apply to the Cordwainers, not the Skinners.

their books distinctly describes them as such. An extract from the Mayor's Book at Chester 2, Henry VII. [1486] was produced relating to such company."

THE REGISTERS

The old books of the Skinners and Feltmakers' Company are lost; but the Company has still in its possession two registers, or minute books, and one receipt or stamp book. Of the former, the first volume is of folio size and measures 12 inches in depth and $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches in width; it is bound in full morocco, and has the remains of two brass clasps attached to it. It is composed of hand-made paper in which is a watermark resembling a cardinal's hat, the old crest of the Feltmakers' Company. A number of blank (?) pages have been torn out at the end of the book.



This volume deals principally with the rules and orders of the Company. There is no account of receipts or disbursements entered in it. On both front and back of the cover is inscribed in gilt letters:—

“The Company of Feltmakers.”

The Orders continue to be entered in this book until 1795.

The second volume is of folio size, and measures $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches in depth and 8 inches in width. This appears to have been purchased in 1714, for we find:—

“March 30, 1714., Paid for the new book „ 5 „
 Paid for writing the
 Company's names „ 1 „”

This book has been enlarged several times by the insertion of additional sheets. The first 317 pages bear a water-mark representing a circular fence of palisading, with a closed three barred gate. In the centre of the area a rampant lion crowned, holding in dexter paw a scimitar elevated, and in the sinister an hour-glass? Sitting within the fence, on the right side, a young woman holds with her right hand uplifted, a staff poising a felt hat. Below that the words “Pro Patria”—“For my country.”



From page 317 to page 360 the paper is lighter in colour, and bears as a watermark the maker's name, M. Corbett, 1808. From page 360 to the end of the book the paper is again of a different make bearing two watermarks, and the date 1840.

The book is composed of hand-made paper bound in full calf, evidently subsequent to the latter date. It bears on the cover a red leather label, on which is impressed in gilt lettering:—

“Skinners & Feltmakers Company

THOMAS MARSDEN	} Aldermen
JOHN LAITHWAITE	
WILLIAM SMITH	} Stewards”
JOHN LOWE	

Unfortunately it bears no date, neither is there any account in the disbursements as to when the book was enlarged and re-bound; nor does there appear to be one particular year in which these gentlemen jointly acted in the official capacity above stated.

June 13th, 1848, John Leithwaite and Humphrey Middleton were elected Aldermen for the ensuing year, and William Smith and John Lowe, Stewards. May 1st, 1852, Thomas Marsden and Alexander Humphries were elected Aldermen, and William Smith and John Lowe, Stewards for the ensuing year. It seems therefore probable that the book was enlarged in one or other of these years. John Leithwaite appears to have died in 1853.

On the first page are:—

“The names of the Aldermen and Stewards with the rest of the brethren of the Company of felt-makers and Skinners within the Cittie of Chester the 1st of Aprill 1714.

M ^r RICHARD DEWSBURY	} Aldermen
M ^r JONATHAN GOLDSON	

M ^r JOHN CLAYTON	} Stewards
M ^r BENJAMIN PRICE	
John Stringer	Maior
M ^r John Dewsbury	
M ^r Roger Thomason	
M ^r Thomas Bennett	
M ^r Peter Wrench	
M ^r James Dewsbury	
M ^r Peter Shaw	
M ^r William Gibbons	
M ^r Josiah Richardson	
M ^r Henry Burrows	
M ^r Thomas Bridge	
M ^r John Cawley	
M ^r Joseph Smith	
M ^r Peter Parry	
M ^r Thomas Jennions	
M ^r Peter Darwell	
M ^r John Hayworth.	

A detailed list of expenditure is given each year until 1799.

The Receipt, or Stamp Book, measures about eight inches by six inches, and is bound in full calf. A red leather label on the cover bears the names of the Aldermen and Stewards, and the date:—

"J. DEWSBURY	} Aldermen
TH ^o BRIDGE	
P. WRIGHT	} Stewards
J. POOLE	
	1721."

In the disbursements for the year 1721 we find:—

"May 29. Paid for a new Book for y^e
stamps " 5 "

Although the book was only purchased in 1721, a number of certificates of earlier date have been inserted. The earliest being dated 1st August, 1698, and that of

"William Gibbons who was admitted a Brother the 12 day of Sept^r 1699."

This book is in use at the present time.

May 13th, 1736, there is an entry:—

"P^d for a paper Book to M^r Potter o 2 6"

but the purpose for which the book was purchased is not stated.

THE OATHES.

"The Oathes of the Aldermen, Stewardest and Brothers wth the Constitutions and Orders and Ordinaunces of y^e Worshipful Societie and Company of the Skinners and Feltmakers of the Cittie of Chester as hereafter followeth:—Written by George Bellin who was Chosen and made Clarke of our Companie at our Meeting houlden in the Co^mon hall of the same Cittie the Eleventh day of Maye Anno Dom 1615 in the yeare of the Reigne of our soveraigne Lord James by the Grace of God of England, Scotland, france and Ireland Kinge Defender of the faith &c. That is to saie of England, france and Ireland y^e thirteenth, and of Scotland the eight and fortieth.

M^r William Throppe the elder Skinner and M^r Robert ffletcher Junior feltmaker, the two Aldermen. Robert Damatt and William Wildigge the two Stewards."

THE OATH OF THE ALDERMAN.

"I shalbe true to the Society and Company of Skinners and ffeltmakers within the Cittie of Chester, And their counsell keepe And the good Governm^t of the same Company well and faithfullie mainteyne with all my mighte and power And doe my Dilligence and endeavour to see the good orders and decrees made And to be made by the Aldermen, Stewards, and Company of Skinners and ffeltmakers within the saide Cittie or by y^e more part of them, well and

truely performed maintained and kept And assiste & further to the uttermost of my power y^e Stewards of the same Companye wth in the saide Cittie in due execution of theire office, or in any other matters or causes which they shall take in hand & Attempte or p^rsent for the Common wealth or Benefit of the saide Company. And therein yeilde them my best advise, help, assistance and countenance from time to time. And at all times as the cause shall requier. And shall not receive any Brother into the saide Company without the Consent and admittance of the same Company or the greater part of them. And shall and will doe and p^rforme all other things needfull and requisite for the benefit and behoofe of the sayde Society and Company And y^e good government theireof soe long as I shalbe Alderman. Soe helpe me God and by Jesus Christ."

THE OATH OF THE STEWARDS.

"I shall be true to the Society and Company of Skinners and Feltmakers wth in ye Cittie of Chester & theire councell keepe and y^e good government of y^e same Company well and faithfully maintein wth all my might and power, and doe my dilligence and endeavour to cause the orders and dec^res made and to be made by the Alderman, Stewards and Company of Skinners and Feltmakers within the saide Cittie or the greater part of them for y^e p^rfitte and Benefite of y^e saide Company well and truly performed mainteyned & kept from time to time and at all times as the cause shall require And shall and will yeilde up and give a true and juste accompte of all and singular such some and somes of money as I shall require and disburse for or on the behalfe of the said Company unto the Aldermen of the sayde Company for the time being And to such others of the same Companye and at such time and place as

y^e said Company or the greater parte of them shall limmite and appoint And shall in all things Els duely and truely execute the office of Stewards of the same Company soe long as I shall remayne Stewarde thereof And shall & will during the same-time doe and performe all other things needfull and requisite for y^e benefit and behoofe of y^e same Company and y^e good government theire of. Soe help me God and by Jesus Christ.”

THE OATH OF EVERY BROTHER.

“For asmuch as it appeareth unto us heare psente that your humble request unto us made is y^t wee woulde accepte you into this our Company And that wee woulde admit and take you into the same Company as a member of the same.

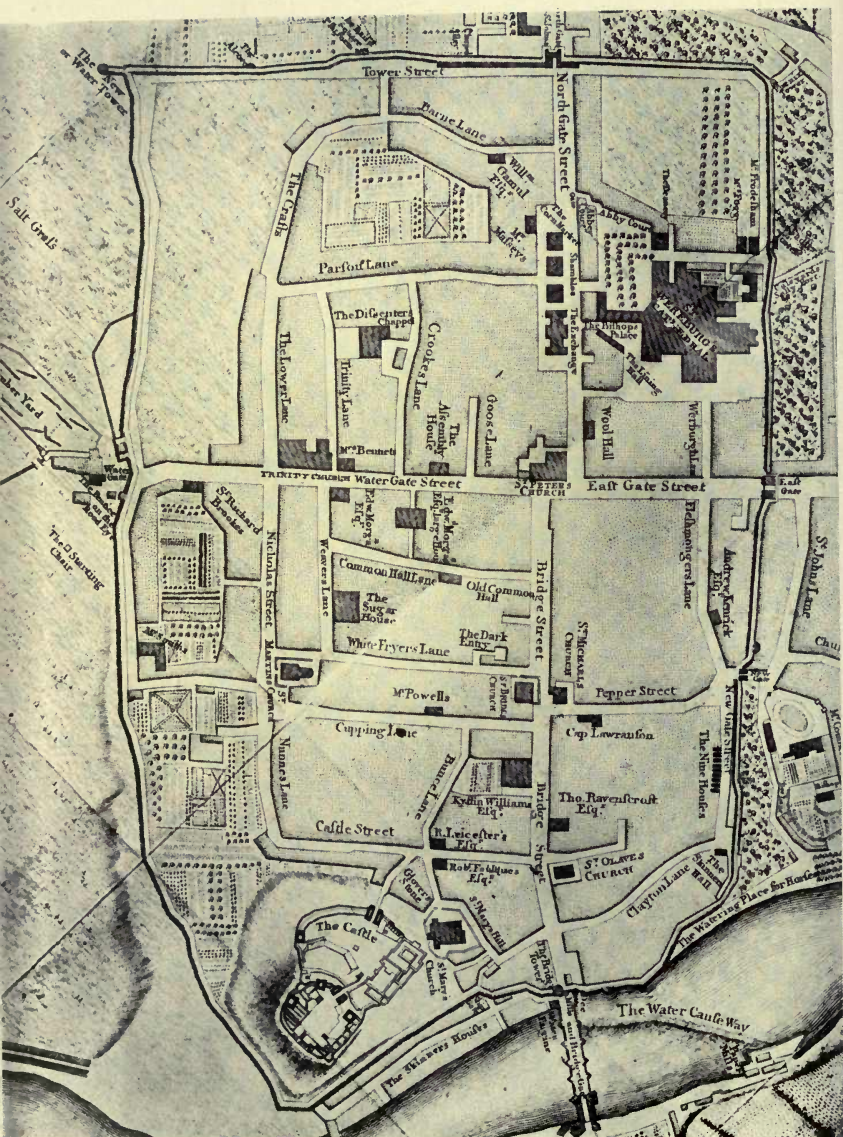
You shall therefore Sweare by all mightie God that you wilbe faithfull and true to y^e same Company and shalbe obediente and duetifull to the elders of this our Company And you shall conceale keep secrett and not disclose such Counsell as at any time here after shalbe used and spoken of by or amongst the saide Company at any of our Assemblies or Meetings being lawfull and honest And apperteyning to the p^ritt of y^e said Company or the redress or reformation of any disorders or abuses committed against y^e saide Company or against the benifite or good government there of And in case your be havyour touching the saide Company or any member thereof shalbe disorderly soe as the same Company or the greater number thereof shall think you eyther finable or punishable for the same Then you shall stande too and abaye and abide such order and decree as shalbe set downe in y^t behalfe and shall in due time truely pay all & singular such fines as shalbe assessed againste you for or by reasons of any such disorder or abuse & you shall alsoe beare and

pay Scott and lott according to your having And all orders and decrees made and to be made by the Aldermen Stewards and Company in the saide Cittie or the greater parte of them You shall from time to time, and at all times, well and faithfully observe, maintaine and keepe to the uttermost of your power. And you shall come to all meetings and Assemblies to be made by the said Company or the greater part of them upon due warning thereof unto you geven by the Stewardes of the said Company for the time being, or eyther of them unless you have reasonable and juste cause through sickness or other wise to the contrarie which you shall make knowne, and give notice of unto y^e Aldermen and Stewardes of the same Companye for the time being or to some of them And you shall at every such assemblie or Meeting give and yeilde your best advise and counsell for and touching the good governmente and comōn wealth of the same company of Skinners and ffeltmakers within the saide Cittie so often as you shalbe theire unto required And all things concerninge the good rules and Civell Government of the same Company you shall well and truly performe to the uttermost of your power Soe help you God in Jesus Christ 1615."

About 1731 the Company decided to shorten the Oaths, which was accordingly done. These are in use at the present time:—

OATH OF THE ALDERMEN.

"I shall be true to our Sovereign Lord the King of England &^e to his Heires and Successors and unto the Maior of the same Citty for his year Being, and also to be ready at all times Lawfull to go speak and give my best advice and counsell for the wealth of the occupation of Skinners and Feltmakers of the said Citty, and for to see that all good orders



Frank Simpson, Photo.

Lavaux's Plan of the City of Chester
(showing the Skinner's Hall in Clayton Lane, now known as Duke Street)

and good Rules be kept and maintained to the uttermost of my power Bearing no more favour to one Person then to Another, But in all things to do Uprightly Justice and Truly So help me God."

THE STEWARDS AND CLERKS' OATH.

"I shall be ready at all times Lawfull with the good Advice of my Aldermen and Brethren of our Occupations and to warn Geather Receive and take all such fines and profitts as Belongeth unto our Occupations of Skinners and Feltmakers or in any wise thereunto Appertaineth or Belongeth without any favour Bearing more unto one Brother then to another Either for Meed or Dred and for to give a true Account of the same Before my said Alderman and Brethren of our said Occupations at our Day accustomed. So help me God."

THE OATH OF EVERY BROTHER.

"I shall be faithfull and true to the Societie and Company of Skinners and feltmakers within the Cittie of Chester. And the same Company maintayne with all my power. I shall reverance my Elders, and the secrets of the said Company at their Assemblies and Meetings Well and trulie shall keepe, and all good and lawfull Orders heare to fore made or heare after to bee made for the Common Wealth of the said Company I shall well and trulie performe Soe helpe me God &c."

THE MEETING HOUSE.

In Lavaux's plan of Chester, published about 1748, the Skinners' Hall is shown at the extreme end, south side, of Clayton Lane, now known as Duke Street. Part of the actual building is still to be seen, almost abutting on the Walls. It is now divided, and occupied as cottages. A glance at this house with its centre gable and stone facings at once tells us that, like many other historic houses in Chester, it had

seen better days. The Meeting House is regularly mentioned in the Company's books, but the exact site is not given. The Company frequently held its Meetings at the Common Hall, for which they paid one shilling for hire, and one shilling to the Hall-keeper; sixpence being regularly paid on these occasions for carrying the chest.

The Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Company met at the Common Hall in 1636, and purchased it in 1699. They retained possession until 1778, when it was sold to a Mr. Charles Bromfield. In that Company's books is a list of the other Companies who became their tenants and held Meetings there, but the Skinners and Feltnakers are not mentioned. It is evident, therefore, that they had their own hall, but hired the Common Hall for special occasions; according to the Company's books they met there for the first time in 1615.

In the Report of the Royal Commission for 1835 it is stated:—

“They [the Skinners, &c.] have no property and meet in the Common Hall of the City.”

That they had no property at that time probably was the case, but according to the Company's minutes, the Annual Meeting for 1834 was held at Mr. Alexander Booth's⁴ house, in Eastgate Street; and continued to be held there during the three following years.

⁴ Mr. Booth was admitted to the Company April 10th, 1817. He was one of the Aldermen of the Company during the years named, 1834-7. He was one of the most prominent tradesmen in the City, and employed a number of hands, male and female; his establishment occupied the site on which now stand the premises of Messrs. Day & Son, Tobacconists, and part of the Sig-ar-ro Stores, Eastgate Street (North). He resided in the house above, now occupied as offices by Messrs. Warmsley & Co. It was formerly a half-timbered building, but according to a slate slab fixed in the rear wall of the present building, it was rebuilt in the year 1827.

B

Inscribed in the slab is A E
1827

The Common Hall was converted into a dwelling house in 1806. The site in Duke Street is where one would expect to find the Company's Hall; as in other towns in which this industry was prominent, men following the trade of skimmers were assigned a certain locality in the City in which to ply their trade, and reside; they thus became associated for the purpose of mutual advantage and protection. In Chester the skimmers were located by the river side, near the Bridge-Gate. Formerly, they had their sheds and drying grounds extending from near the Ship-gate along part of what is now known as the "Little Roodee." The industry still throve there as late as 1760, and it was not until 1828 that the sheds were swept away, when the County Authorities determined to purchase the property, and enclose it within the boundary of the Castle. The Walls, at this part, were then diverted from their original course, to the river edge, and a massive wall was erected which formed the boundary of the County Gaol. This was completed about 1832, at the time the Grosvenor Bridge was erected. This wall was taken down 1900-1, and a new road called "Castle Drive" or "Skinners Lane" made through the site. That the old name still remains is a matter of congratulation.

There was, also, a skimmer's yard on the opposite side of the river, east of the bridge. This was formerly occupied by Messrs. Topham, and later by Messrs. Jones & Rock, who dealt principally with sheep-skins. This yard was done away with about twenty years ago.

In the accounts for 1755 we find:—

"April 1. Paid by Mr Gouldson for skins
taken up at the River tide

0 5 0

	Paid to Alderman Walley for do	o	2	o
	„ to M ^r Pemberton for do	o	1	6
	For cutting the same	o	1	o
Nov 6	Paid for Prosecuting Martha Hol- loway for starling [? stealing] skins from M ^r Alderman Walley	o	5	o
June 6	Received for the stuff which came of the skins that was taken up at the River side	1	3	3"

ADMISSION TO THE COMPANY.

The rules for admission to this Company were similar to those of the other Companies,⁵ but the fees, at different times, varied in amount.

“The 17th of November Anno Domini 1691

It is this Day and yeare aboue said Ordered and agreed upon by the Consent and vote of the Company at our meeting held at the Common Hall That what money soe ever shall bee payd by any pson for the time to Come for his admittance of a brother into our Company of Skinners and feltmakers shall bee kept by the Stewards for the use of the Company for the time to come.”

This Order was repealed August 30th, 1715.

At a Meeting held April 21st, 1778:—

“It was unanimously agreed by the whole Company of Skinners & Feltmakers That every person or persons who have a right to come unto our Company by servitude only shall from and after this day pay the sum of Twenty pounds for his or their admission into our said Company.

Also at the same Meeting it was agreed by a majority of our said Company that every Brother's Son or Sons who have already neglected to take up their Freedom of our said Company shall from and

⁵ See “History of Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers,” pp. 44-5, by F. Simpson.

after this day pay for his or their admission the like sum of twenty pounds And also it was agreed at the same Meeting that no person shall be admitted into our said Company until he is arrived to the full age of Twenty one years

EDWARD BURROWES	} Ald ⁿ
THO ^s JONES	
WILL HEBROW	} Stewd ^s ”
JN ^o TOWSEY JUN ^r	

[and six other members].

About the year 1800, the fee was reduced to £10 plus the stamp; and thirty years later it was again reduced, the charge being £3 4/-.

This Company, about half a century ago, had several members who followed one or other of its titular trades; but at the present time there is not a single skinner or feltmaker (hat-maker) in the Company. This is not exceptional, as a number of the Chester Companies, including the Barber-Surgeons, the Saddlers, the Glovers, the Tanners, the Grocers and Ironmongers, and the Weavers, have not a single member of these respective occupations. This also applies to trade guilds, or companies, in other towns and cities, including London, Coventry, etc.

From 1832 to 1870, all the members of the Company, with the exception of Benjamin Dimelo, had served their apprenticeship to Alexander Booth.

ATTENDING THE MEETINGS.

RULE IV.

“December 3, 1681,

Imprimus That every brother of the saide Companye shall upon due warninge geven unto him, or in his absence, to anye of his folks or servants, by the Stewardes or by either of them or by anye other in theire absence appointed by the Aldermen for

that service for the warning of any an Assembly or meeting of the same Companies att y^e place appoynted shall not at any time or times absente himselfe from meeting without a lawfull cause where of hee or they shall make the Aldermen and Stewardestes or some of them acquainted with and to desire his excuse, or else to paie for everye absence unto the saide companie in the name of a fine the some of 3^s 4^d p^rvided always that the same houre appointed for meeting geven by the Stewardestes bee observed and kepte in paine of the forfeiture of the like fine aboue saide 3^s 4^d”

The above fines were at a later period reduced to sixpence, but were, eventually, increased to one shilling.

“It is further ordered and agreede upon by the same Company that if it shall happen at any time hereafter when such occasions shall fall out for the warning of a Meeting by the two Stewards to bee donne by the appoynt^{mt} of the Aldermen or by one of them That if it shall soe happen by negligence or forgetfullness of the Stewards or by eyther of them doe not warne every Brother of the same Company to such meeting and assembly or at the leaste to leave words at their shoppes or houses wth some of their people to certifie unto them the Daye time and houre of the same meeting every steward for offending to pay in the name of a fine for the Companies use in money 12^d”

“It is further agreed upon by the saide company that there shall not any Brother of the saide Company Departe from their place of meeting upon any their businesse excepte he firste aske leave of the Aldermen for the time being. In paine of forfeiting for every such offence the some of—without mittigacon. 3 4”

“Alsoe it is further agreed upon that at the Rising

and breaking up at every our meetinge and assemblies that every of the saide Brothers shall take his place according to his time and office and soe from the Meetinge house Dore to goe in order by two and two in Rancke till they come to the Milke Stoopes, and soe to departe everyman to his affaires or business hee that doth contrary to this order to paye for every offence in money" [no sum named].

The Milk Stoups were situated on the north side of Eastgate Street, near the Cross; upon taking down the old premises of Messrs. Ambrose Williams, and Oakes & Griffiths, to erect the new timbered premises now occupied by Messrs. Richard Jones & Sons, there was in the rear a building framed of oak and pegged together. The ground floor was about seven feet higher than the level of the street. Upon removing this the débris below was found to contain a number of pieces of mediæval pottery; there were also the remains of some shippons. In two stalls the oak divisions and the irons to which the cows were fastened still remained. Between the stalls was a quantity of cow-dung, and upon clearing this away the workmen came upon the smooth surface of the rock, which was about on a level with Eastgate Street. It was in front of the timbered building alluded to that the workmen found the Roman lead piping, October 9th, 1899, bearing the Agricola inscription,⁶ now exhibited in the Archæological Room of the Grosvenor Museum.

RULE V.

"Dec 3 1681

It is this day ordered That if any Brother of our Company doe at any time hereafter either Rashly

⁶ See *Catalogue of Roman Inscribed and Sculptured Stones*, pp. 86-7, Haverfield.

Swear or Curse in the Meeting house for every such offence hee shall pay to y^t Stewardest for the use of the Company 12^d”

“It is further ordered concluded and agreed upon with the wholl consente of all the said societie and Company that there shall not anie brother of the same Company behave himselfe disorderly amongst anie of his said brethren or towards anie of them in theire saide meeting house at any of our assemblies, nor to disturb or interrupte anie of the same brethren in the tellinge of theire tale or matters before the Aldermen the Stewards and the reste of the brethren but every man at such time to be silente and to give eare for the speedier endinge of anye such matters or causes then in hearinge. Neither any brother of the same companie shall call any of his said Brethren worse than his, or their, proper name or names in any wrath or anger, neither in our meeting house nor in any other place But every brother to take his place accordinge to his time And likewise to behave themselves one towards another, loveingly gentlie, quietlie and in the feare of God and to be ruled and concerned for the benefite and lawfull good of the same Societie and Companie by the advice of the Aldermen, the Stewardest and the greater pte of the same Companie In paine of the forfeiture [for] every offence in such cause Contrarie to this order to paie in the name of a fine for the companies use in money the sum of 5^s”

It appears quite evident that the above order was not always carried out, as eight years later:—

“It is ordered and agreed by the generall Consent of our Company at our Meeting held ano 1689 Aprill the 13th y^t the skinners bretheren of our said Company shall to the best of our assistance be Wrighted of all abuses y^t shall by any unlawfull meanes bee

offered to the said skinnners by any of our said Company of Skinners and ffeltmakers."

"October y^e 20th 1721

Att our Meeting held in y^e Common Hall it is put to publick vote whether John Clayton shall goe-downe out of y^e hall or not

Shall goe / / / / / / / / / / / / / /

Shall not / / /

"February 20th 1721 [1722]

Memorand y^t y^e Company of ffeltmakers And Skinners doe unanimously Agree that John Clayton Brother of y^e said Company shall pay as a foyne y^e sume of twenty shillings for abusive words given in y^e publick Pentice Upon y^e 12th Day of Feb^r 1721 to Thomas Bridge Aldermen of y^e said Company.

It is further agreed y^t y^e said John Clayton shall not be admitted into our Company Untill he hath paid y^e above mentioned foyne of Twenty shillings for y^e above mentioned abuse given to Alderman Bridge."

"It is further ordered and agreed upon wth the wholl consente of all the saide Companie That their shall not any Brother of the same companie of felt-makers and skinnners commence anie action or sute in law againste any of their saide brethren of the saide company for anie matter either of Debte or accompte or what other matter soever before hee have made the Aldermen of the saide companie acquainted there with: for [so?] that the same causes and controversies maie be taken up and ended by the saide Aldermen and Stewards and Companie as it may soe bee upon paine unto everie one that doth contrary to this order to pay for his fine the some of twenty shillings. Provided all waies that if the Aldermen the Stewardes and Companye cannot ende the saide Controversies then the p^ties to be at their libertie to seeke their right else where."

PROTECTION OF TRADE.

The Company was very careful in protecting the crafts forming its Gild, and prompt to suppress any outsiders, or non-freemen, following their trade in the City.

“July the 27th 1675

It is this Day ordered and agreed upon by a full voyce of the Brethren of our Company at our meeting held at the Common hall That noe brother of our Company shall sell or cause to bee sould any straw hat or chip hat after the fifth of November next ensuing but if y^t any brother of our Company shall sell or pmit to be sould for his use or benefit any straw hat or chip hat Contrary to this p^rsent order of agreement made and concluded upon the day and yeare aboue sayd y^t for every default of any one of our Brethren soe offending shall pay unto the stewards of our Company in the name of a fine for the use of the Companie the sume of twentie shillings 20^s

RICH: WRIGHT Maior	} Aldermen
JOHN POOLE	
RALPH R BOULTON	} Stewards ^s
HUMPHREY CAPPICK	

[and 19 of the brethren].

“Item. it is ordered and agreed upon this p^rsent Day and yeare beinge the 7th of ffebruary Anno 1620 that theire shall not any brother of our company at any time or times heareafter sett any stranger or any other p^rson on Worke at the trade of feltmaking or trimming of hats or making of hat bands wthin the Cittie of Chester or wthin the liberties of the same Cittie wthout the Consent of the Aldermen and Stewards for theire time being and all soe that noe brother of our Company shall not buy wth any such p^rsones and every brother that doth contrary to this

order shall pay for a fine for such Defaulte soe Committed tenn shillings wthout any mittigacon 10^s”

“The 17th of December Anno Domi 1694

It is this Day and yeare aboue said ordered and agreed upon by the consent and vote of the Company at our Meeting held at the Comon Hall the day and yeare aboue said That noe man shall have any Commerce Traide or Dealing wth any man that shall sett up wthin three miles of the City of Chester nor noe man to set up Stale or flaike in the street of y^e said Cittie neither at the ffaire or market but to dispose of his goods at his shope or house hee keeps all the yeare.

It is further ordered condensed and agreed upon by y^e consent of our Company at y^e fore said time at our meeting that in case any journeyman as hath wrought wth any Master of our said Company goes to worke wth any ffeltmaker as sets up wthin three miles of the cittie afore said that noe Master shall sett the same journey man on worke after his Departure from the fore said Master for the space of six months on the penalty of .. 5 0 0”

“March the 31st 1730

It was then ordered and agreed By the whole Consent of the Company of Skinners and Feltmakers that if any Brother of the said Company shall after the Date hereof Lend any of his working tools to make hats withall to anyone that is not a Brother of the said Company and he be fully Convicted of the said offence he shall for the same pay to the Stewards of the Company as a foyne for the use of the Company the sum of five pounds of currant English money for every such offence.”

Although these rules as to trading were very stringent, and the fines heavy, cases were continually being brought before the Mayor for breach of the

same. The day following the fairs Chester must have been very brisk, as each of the Companies had their Aldermen and Stewards, accompanied by the Sheriff, and the Mayor's Officer, busily engaged in arresting the non-freemen, and others not members of a Company, offering goods for sale.

Nicholas Cooper had a busy time in arresting, on behalf of the Feltmakers, those selling felt hats, for in the Company's books we find year after year items such as the following:—

"1715 Paid Nicholas Cooper for taking up				
the straw hats			0	1 0
Spent at taking up the straw hat men			0	1 5
1751 August Paid M ^r Linkford for going				
to forworn the strangers for keeping				
the fair			0	1 0"

Perhaps two of the greatest offenders were Zachariah Smith and Cotton Probert.

The former set up as a feltmaker in Boughton. As he was not a Freeman, he was warned by the Company that proceedings would be taken against him if he continued to sell felt-hats. The visits of the Aldermen and Stewards had no effect, and Mr. Smith continued trading. At a Meeting held in the Common-hall, March 6th, 1731,

"It was ordered by the consent of the whole Company of Skinners & Feltmakers that not any Brother of our Company shall Implye any Jorneyman that he knoweth hath worked with M^r Zachary Smith Then set up the trade of Feltmaking in Boughton, for the space of six months after the said Journeyman hath left the said Zacharey Smith, the said Brother thus offending shall forfeit as a foyne for the use of the Company the sum of five pounds for all such offences."

Four years later the Company sent a man to purchase a felt hat from Smith, which he succeeded in doing, for we find:—

“June 25, 1735.

Paid for a hat Brought from Zachariah Smith after 12 o'clock the same day	„	1	4
June 25. Paid for an action for arresting M ^r Smiths Goods	o	2	0
P ^d M ^r Williams a Maiors porter for arresting the goods	o	5	0
July 4 P ^d M ^r Jones a Retaining fee	o	10	6
Spent at M ^r Walleys examining the books	o	4	11
13 P ^d M ^r John Williams our Attorney for careing the seut against M ^r Zachariah Smith	o	12	10
14. P ^d to M ^r Lawrence Gawther a fee against Smith	o	3	6
24 P ^d to M ^r Williams a Maiors Porter for serving a summons on M ^r Zacharey Smith	o	2	6
Paid for the summons	o	2	6
Aug 28. Spent in examening sum witnesses when going to make a Declaration against Smith	o	1	0
Sept 13 Gave to Councelar Jones for Drawing up the Declaration	1	1	0
20 Gave to Councelar Kendrick a retaining fee	„	10	6
27 Gave M ^r John Williams our Attorney a fee	o	3	6
Oct 1 P ^d for a hat bought from M ^r Smith	o	1	6
Oct 10 Gave Councellar Kendrick a fee for perusing the Declaration	o	10	6
Nov 25 P ^d M ^r John Williams for an appearance against Zachary Smith	o	2	0

Feb 5	Spent by the Committee in consulting about imploying an Attorney and other things	0	2	5
	at the same time paid M ^r Baxter an Attorney a fee	0	3	6
March 23	Spent when going [to] see whether the coroner might impanel a Jewrey	0	2	0
24	Spent in examining witnesses	0	2	5
	Spent on our Attorney after examining the Records in the Pent-house	0	0	6"
November 5th.	A Meeting was held at which:— "Every Brother [subscribed] five shillings for covering the sent against Zachariah Smith			
		6	5	0"
This covered the above costs, which amounted to £5 5s. 11d. Mr. Baxter, the Company's Attorney, then sent his bill of costs, dated March, 1735, details of which are given amounting to £34 15s. 4d. Mr. Baxter evidently had to wait some time for his money for we find:—				
"Feb 6. 1738.	P ^d M ^r Baxter the last of his fees	13	4	"
Within a few months Smith was again caught selling felt hats, for we find:—				
"June 28. 1736.	Bought from Zachariah Smith by Lawance Griffith a hat cost	0	1	0
	Spent at the same time	0	0	4
29	Gave to M ^r Mayors Porter for going to Zach Smith by order of M ^r Mayor to order him to pack up his goods	0	0	6
July 12	Gave M ^r William Bridges, Silesiter, in y ^e Exchequer a fee	0	3	6
	Spent when inspecting in to our Books to give to the Bill in the Exchequer	0	1	6
22	Spent more on the above action	0	0	8

30	Spent more upon the Atorneys when the answer to the Bill was a greed upon	0	1	6
August 2	Gave to Councelor Kendrick for Drawing up the answer to the Bill	1	1	0
	Spent at the same time	0	2	9
Sept 17	Gave to Councelor Kendrick at the Rec ^t of the answer to the bill	1	1	0
24	Spent when serching in our Books to make answer to the Bill	0	1	8
25	Spent more when examining the Papers	0	0	8
27	Gave to Councelor Jones for his opinion on the Answer to Smiths Bill	1	1	0
	Spent at the same time		1	0
29	Spent at M ^r Walleys when sworn to answer Smiths Bill	0	8	7
Oct 27	Spent at M ^r Peter Wrenches when the rest of Brothers was sworn to the Bill	0	1	6
Nov 10	Paid to M ^r Lloyd the charges of the seut in the Mayor's Court	3	19	8
Jan 24	Spent at M ^r Walleys consulting about makeing the seut a way as required	0	2	3
Feb 4	P ^d M ^r Kendrick for Drawing the interogatores against Smith	1	1	0
Feb 8	P ^d Councilor Wilbraham a Retain- ing fee	1	1	0
	P ^d M ^r Wilbrahams clerk	0	2	6
	P ^d M ^r Wishaw of London for going to Retein M ^r Wilbraham for Letters and trouble	0	2	0
14	Spent at several times going to M ^r Partingtons about makeing a way the seut as he required	0	2	5
16	Spent more on the above action	0	3	7"

The Company succeeded in its action against Smith, but it was four years later before the Feltmakers got rid of him. We then find:—

“April 20 1740, Paid for pulling down Smiths tools
and carrying them off 0 2 8”

There is a note dated

“Nov 5, 1750. M^r John Cawley has satisfied the whole Company on account of Zachariah Smiths suit.”

This, probably, was the longest and most expensive suit any of the City Companies entered into for the protection of their trade.

September 17th of the same year, 1736, Mr. Benjamin Ball was prosecuted

“for selling of hats at Glovers-stone and elsewhere and hath not served any Apprentiship to our Trade of feltmaking.”

January 10th, 1737, is an entry:—

“The charge a going to Ruthin for meat and Drinke and Horse hiar and a certificate when the Bill of inditement was found against Ball by the Grand Jury £2 os. 5d.”

Considerable interest appears to have been taken in this case by the hatters of other towns; for in the receipts we find:—

“March 14 Rec^d from several M^r Hatters at Wrexham Fair Towards prosecuting Benjⁿ Ball.”

Donations towards the same were also received from Mr. Mason, Mr. Wallham, and Mr. Hurleston of Whitchurch; and a Mr. Blanter of Wem.

“August 8, 1758. It was then ordered and agreed upon by the consent of the whole Company of Skinners and Feltmakers that if any of the Breatheren of our Company shall have any Trade Concernes or Dealing whatsoever either by Buying or Selling or

Lending any of their Working Tools to Cotton Probert who is [a] man set up within the City of Chester and stands in opposition to our Company for every such offence shall pay to the Stewards of the Company in the name of a fine five pounds as witness our Hands

RALPH PROBERT	JOHN TOWSEY
EDWARD BURROWES	THO ^s JONES
FRANC ^s WALLEY	W ^m PEMBERTON
NATH ^l DEWSBURY	THO ^s TOWSEY
JOHN CAWLEY	CHA ^s PARRY."

January 2nd, 1764. The Stewards waited upon Cotton Probert

"to know whether he would come into the Company and his Answer was he believed he would let it alone."

RABBIT SKINS.

July 12th, 1708. It was ordered that:—

"Noe brother of this Company shall buy or sell any Rabbits except the Skinners of the said Company after the second day of february next ensueing upon paine and pennallty of five pounds for every default."

This order was strictly adhered to, for we find eleven years later:—

"Feb 10. 1719, Paide out upon y^e Companys

Account concerning y^e sute about tak-

ing up a person for selling Rabbits o 8 6"

At a Meeting held June 28th, 1784:—

"It was ordered that the following letter be sent to M^r Grosvenor and M^r Willbrham Boothe and that a copy of the same be sent to the Committee in London who are now endeavouring to get an Act passed to prevent the exportation of Rabbits and Hares Wooll.

‘Sir

At a Meeting of the Company of Skinners and Feltmakers in this City held this Day

It was unanimously resolved That as the exportation of Rabbits and Hares wooll is so very detrimental to the Hatting Trade of this Kingdom That a letter be wrote to our Members on behalf of our selves and the Trade in general begging they will give what assistance they can to a Petition depending in Parliament to prevent the exportation of the same. It was also resolved that some of the Committee for the said Petition be desired to wait on our members and Doubt not but those Gentⁿ will explain the reasonableness and an necissity of the same in such a manner as will meet their approbation and engage their support.’”

“19 August 1784

At a Meeting held in the Common Hall it was agreed by the Company of Skinners & Feltmakers within this City to send the Committee in London the sum of three guineas to aid their endeavours in procuring an Act of Parliament to prevent the exportation of Coney Wool; & also to effect the alteration of the modes of Taping Hats as proposed by the Ministers. At the same time it was unanimously agreed that M^r William Pemberton be excused bearing any part of the above expence.

The following Bro^{rs} paid the sums severally set against their names.

M ^r Ald ⁿ Towsey	5 ^s	3 ^d
M ^r Ald ⁿ Dewsbury	5	3
M ^r Stew ^d Edwards	5	3
M ^r Stew ^d Gouldson	5	3
M ^r Jo ^s Towsey Jun ^r	5	3
M ^r Jo ^h Smith	5	3
M ^r Will ^m Posnett	5	3”

The Rules were very strict in regard to Journeymen and Apprentices:—

“Memorand: that the 5th of Eliz: 4th chapter. It is amongst other things enacted That noe p'son or p'sons that shall Depte out of Service shall be Retayned or accepted into any service wthout shewing a testimoniall or certificate from the head officer in the Corporacon where hee soe served upon the paine that every such pson soe dep[ar]tinge wthout a testimoniall or certificate to be imprisoned untill he p cure one & if he cannot p cure one wth in 21 dayes then to be whipped & used as a vagobond according to the lawe & that every pson Retayning such servant wth out shewing such testimoniall or certificate as is affores^d shall forfeit for every such offence ffive pounds the one halfe now to the Commonwealth & the other moiety to the pson complaining.”

17th April, 1677:—

“It was ordered and agreed upon by the Consent of the whole Company y^t if any Journyman y^t have not served his time in the Cittie come to the Cittie and have worke hee shall pay at the time of his enterence into worke twelve pence and at the monthes end to pay or his M^r for him to y^e stewards for the use of sayd Company if he shall soe long continue at worke 4^s [in all] 5^s And it is further ordered and agreed upon by the Consent of the whole Company y^t every stranger y^t is a Journyman that hath a Certificate shall Deliv^r the said Certificate unto the Stewards & itt be kept for the use of the Company & when the sayd Journeyman shall require a certificate or any one y^t is a stranger hee is to pay for the same unto the Stewards for the seale the sume of two shillings the wch is for the use of the Company and unto the Clarke for making it one shilling sixpence.”

April 5th, 1681:—

“It was agreed that any brother offending contrary to the above order should be fined Ten Shillings for each offence.

It is this day further ordered and agreed upon by the Consent of the whole Company y^t every Journyman that hath served his time in the cittie if hee require a certificate hee is to pay to the Clarke twelve pence and the seale freely given wth out paying.”

It was also:—

“Ordered by the Consent of our Company that if any Journyman goe from his M^r wth out his consent out of the Cittie at anytime heereafter if he come to the Cittie againe hee shall pay to the Stewards for the use of the Company viz—vj^s viij^d before hee shall be admitted to work.”

“It is Ordered that not any strange Journyman bee sett at worke at making of hats or trimming wth out our Aldermens & Stewards Consent, the Steward coming along wth the M^r to y^e Aldermen to aske Consent.”

“It is Ordered and agreed upon this p sent Day and yeare being the 7th of february Anno 1620 that theire shall not any brother of our Company at any time or times heare after sett any Stranger or any other pson on Worke at the trade of feltmaking or trimming of hats or making of hat bands wth in the Cittie of Chester or wth in the liberties of the same Cittie wthout the Consent of the Aldermen and Stewards for theire time being and all soe that noe brother of our Company shall not buy wth any such psones and every brother that Doth Contrary to this order shall pay for a fine for such Defaulte soe committed tenn shillings wthout any mittigacon 10^s”

It was also:—

“Ordered and agreed upon that if any brother doe procure or allure any Journeyman from his said M^r service or yearely service in contempt of this said order he shall pay and forfitt for a fine to the Stewards for the Company's use the sum of 40^s”

“It is ordered and agreed upon by the brethren of our Company or the greatest parte of them that every yeare at Christmas each Journeyman wth shall happen at that time to bee a Journeyman beeloning to any brother of our Company if hee at that time Doe give his M^r a months warning then he shall be at libertie to Leave or stay wth his M^r but if hee Doe not then leave his said M^r hee is to stay the whole yeare wth him.”

This Order remained in force until 1708, when it was unanimously agreed, September 2nd of that year:—

“that every Journyman shall give his Master a months Warning either to work with him a month or to go out of town a month and after the expiration of the month to be at free liberty to work with any Master of y^e Company.”

April 11, 1721. It was ordered:—

“that noe Brother of the saide Company shall sett any Journiman on worke without lycence of the Aldermen and Stewards.

It is further agreed upon as afore saide that if any Journiman doe come to this Citty to seeke worke That noe Brother shall sett the same Journiman on worke except that hee be firstly lisenced by the Aldermen and Stewards or by some of them and such Journeyman to bee placed with such one Brother as they saide Aldermen and Stewards shall thinke in theire wisdomes that hath most neede and that will pay there wages truely Every Brother that offendeth Contrary to this order shall pay unto the saide Company in the name of a fine 10^s”

"It is Condescended and agreed that if a Journeyman Come to towne and have worke for one month that then hee shall pay to the occupation 12^d to be free as a Journeyman and soe long as he worketh after to pay 1^d a quarter and this money shall the master receive of the servant and pay to the occupation.

It is this day Ordered and agreed upon by the Consent of the whole Company That there shall not anie Brother of our Company here after suffer any Journiman or apprentice to make any felt for any friends whatsoever but only for the M^r they dwell withall and for their Maisters use and not otherwise And what M^r of this Companie Doth at any time hereafter suffer anie of his Journemen or apprentices to make any felt for anie one but only for his Maisters use then such Maisters to pay to the use of the Companie for a fine for every defalt the some of 10^s."

March 31, 1730, a Rule was passed that no brother of the Company should himself, or through any one he employed, purchase any goods belonging to the Feltmakers' trade from any employee working for any other brother of the Company, without first giving notice to the employer of the person so offering the goods for sale; otherwise he was liable to a fine of five pounds for each offence.

Under a Rule dated November 23rd, 1733, no master was allowed to engage a journeyman who had worked for any other brother without he first enquired from the previous master if he had fairly parted with him; if he had not, the journeyman had to return to his former employer. Anyone doing contrary was fined the sum of two guineas.

It was further ordered that no brother should ask or entice any journeyman, or cutter of stuff, nor get any other person to do so, under a penalty of two

guineas for each offence, and the dismissal of the workman.

It was at the same time ordered that no master should engage a journeyman who had not served his apprenticeship in the City, unless he, within six days, acquainted the Steward of the Company, who kept a book for the purpose, in which he entered the names of the journeyman and the master who employed him, and the date he was first set to work. The penalty for each offence was two shillings and sixpence.

Any Steward refusing, or neglecting, to enter the names in the book was dealt with by the Company.

The Stewards, or one of them, had to visit every brother's workshop within the City, during working hours, once a month, to see if any strange journeymen were employed, and enquire if any journeyman or apprentice were engaged on the premises contrary to the Company's order.

It was ordered that the Stewards should

"have for their gains every time Six pence."

November 7, 1743. It was ordered and agreed by the Company

"That no Brother of our Company shall give any more than eight pence for Ruffing any hat whatsoever, and it is further agreed that every Brother that has men that can work in stuff shall give his man or men Hats to be Ruft on Fryday the 10th of this Instant November. Every Brother in pain of the forfeiture for every offence in such cause contrary to this order shall pay in the name of a foyne the sum of forty shillings

2^l 0 0

RALPH PROBERT	}	Aldermen
JAM ^s WALLEY		
EDWARD BURROWES	}	Stewards"
W ^m PEMBERTON		

Although these rules were so strict, they were continually broken both by masters and journeymen, and the fines, as entered in the books, must have added considerably to the funds of the Company. For the year 1735 there are at least fifty cases of masters or journeymen being fined in regard to employment contrary to the rules.

APPRENTICES.

February 7, 1620. An order was made for enrolling of apprentices' indentures:—

"It is Ordered and agreed upon by the consent of the Company that if any brother Doe take any Apprentice hee shall wth in a fortnight after or at the next meeting ensuing hee shall bring his Apprentice & his Indentures to bee viewed & seene by the whole Company then assembled and every brother y^t shall offend Contrary to this order shall for every Day Contemning this order pay for a fine Twelve pence and shall bring wth him his apprentice & shall pay for the In rowling of his Indentures six pence and for not In rowling the said Indentures according to this Order hee is to pay in a fine as afore said

12^d."

In *Harl. MS.*, 1996-600, is the

"Copy of an Order of Council, for apprehending all such Chester Feltmakers as did use the Trade, or keep any apprentice, without having served Seven Years Apprenticeship to that Trade themselves : dated 29 July, 1629."

April 17, 1677. An order was made that the stewards are not to neglect to go through the company every month to see what apprentices are kept which are not "in rowled" in the books, and for every omission each steward is to be fined "Twelve pence."

It was ordered at the same time :—

“That not any Master that hath two apprentices shall part with one or both of them to any brother of our Company wth out consent of our Aldermen & not to take any other Apprentice during the said Terme of his or theire in rowlment of Seven Yeares and hee that shall take any apprentice contrary to the forme of this Order shall stand to be a Warde of our Company.”

It was also ordered that no brother having an apprentice bound for any term above seven years,

“All though the said brother shall give his said apprentice the Terme that his Apprentice is bound for over & above seven years hee shall not bee admitted a brother During the terme of his apprenticeship bound by Indenture wth out the Consent of the Company.”

It was also ordered that no brother of the Company should, for the future, part with any of his apprentices to work with any other master for wages, or for hire, during the term of their apprenticeship, either party so offending to stand to the award of the Company.

It was also ordered that no member of the Company should allow, for the future, any apprentice to be bound to the trade of a haberdasher, but he

“Shall be p^rciselie and expreslie bound to the trade of ffeltmaking according to the Statute Lawes of this Realme upon paine of every pson soe offending contrary to this order shall be excluded & Debarred the Company and all the profitts w^{ch} hee or they soe offending might have reaped & received had they not offended Contrary to this our p^rsent order.”

No master was allowed

“To take anyone to be an Apprentice the w^{ch} is a married man.”

This order was to protect the Company against men who, although not intending to follow the trade, or

serve a day to it, arranged with a master to go through the form of apprenticeship, so that they might obtain the Freedom of the City and Company.

December 3, 1681. It was ordered that for the future

“When any brother of the Company shall take any Apprentice to bee bound by indenture, that our clerke of our Company shall write and make them and within Twenty Dayes next after the said indentures bee sealed and Delivered that the said M^r shall bring unto the Aldermen and Stewards his saide apprentice Indentures to bee in rowled in this our Booke of Orders and the saide clerke to be paid for writing the saide Indentures and for the in rowling of them according to the Anncient custome of the saide Company besides satisfaction unto the Clarke in that behalf as if hee had made the same Indentures the some of

5^s 5^d”

It was also ordered

“That noe Brother of our Company which hath or heereafter shall have any apprentice or apprentices shall att anie time or times hereafter pass away or suffer any of his Apprentices to be sett att worke with any Brother of our Company or in anie other house or place then in the house of the M^r with whom any such apprentice is firstly bounden unto by Indenture without the Consent of the Aldermen and Stewards and the rest or greater parte of the Company And it is in like manner ordered that no Brother of our Company shall heerafter take anie Apprentice which M^r hath not a house and workehouse and well and able to keepe him at work And that noe Brother of our Company shall have or keepe above two Apprentices at one time whoe soever doth contrary to this order shall forfeit and pay to our Stewards for

the use of our Company in the name of a fine the sume of five pounds Current English Money."

"And it is further Ordered and agreed upon by consent of the whole Company That if any Brother of our Company whoe Doth either sell or pass away apprentice or apprentices by any wayes or meanes whatsoever or which hath any apprentice over Runne him shall not take any other apprentice untill the expiracon of the saide apprentiship of such apprentice which shalbe eyther sould pased over or Runne away as aforesaid whosoever doth contrary to this order shall pay for the Company^s use in y^e name of a foyne 5 shillings."

No Feltmaker was allowed to take more than one apprentice until he had been a member of the Company three years, and any Haberdasher had to be a member of the Company two years before he was allowed any apprentice, or he was liable to a fine of £2.

A note states—

"It was agreed by the whole company that this order above written shall be entirely crost out; August y^e 8th 1749."

April 9, 1714. It was ordered that any master having two apprentices should not take another until the elder apprentice had completed his apprenticeship, except it was one of his own sons. But he was allowed "to keep a boy under them as a Zinge; but not to worke at the makeing of hatts."

April 11, 1721. It was unanimously agreed that every master should pay to the clerk the sum of two shillings and sixpence as a fee, whether he made out the indentures or not; and that "the clarke shall have two shillings six pence for making every paire of Indentures and noe more."

It was also ordered that no brother should take an apprentice for a less term "than seven yeares at the least."

NO MASTER TO KEEP TWO SHOPS.

February 7, 1620. It was ordered that no brother of the Company

"Keepe or entertaine any stranger or foriner to keepe his shop or stall or to sell or utter anie wares for him"

under penalty of a fine, for each offence, the sum of three shillings and sixpence.

December 3, 1681. It was decided by

"A free voyce and consent of the brethren of our Company that for time to come here after there shall not any brother of our Company be admitted to keepe or p mitt to be kept any more than one shop or stall in one and the same place at one and the same time whether at hom or a broade"

under a penalty of £5 for each offence. The fine was, at a later period, reduced to £3 6s. 8d.

THE BRETHREN ALWAYS ACCOMPANIED A DEPARTED BROTHER TO HIS LAST RESTING PLACE.

"It is ordered and agreed upon by the whole consente of the same Company That when it shall please God at any time or times heare after to take unto his mercy out of this miserable and wretched world any of the same Brethren their wifes or children that by lawfull warninge given by the stewards or by one of them they & every of them so warned at an houre appoynted doe attend the Aldermen and Stewards to accompany deade Corpes unto the church and not to departe them till the corpses bee committed to the earth which is a deede of love and charity and to doe in that case as other companyes do in the same citty In paine to everyone that is absent at such tymes

wth out good occasion being before made knowne to the Aldermen and Stewards or to some of them and to crave pardon for their absence at such times in money 12^d”

THE LIVERY.

The livery was similar in style and colour to that worn by the other City Companies.⁷ The gowns were all trimmed with fur supplied by the Skinners and Feltmakers' Company. The livery had to be worn on various occasions; the brethren omitting to do so were fined. At a Meeting held April 13, 1689, it was ordered and agreed by the unanimous consent of the Company

“That their shall not any brother of our Company come to any of our meetings or Assemblies wth out a Gowne in paine to every one that offendeth contrary to this our order to pay in name of a fine unto the Stewards for the use of the Company the sume of 1^s”

When attending the funeral of any brother or sister, those of the brethren who had been in the Company three years had to wear their gowns. This rule also applied to the Meetings held on the fifth of November.

In the receipts for 1733 we find:—

“May 31. Rec^d from M^r Richard Dewsbury

for want of a gown a foyne	0	1	0
----------------------------	---	---	---

Ditto Rec ^d from Robert Welsh	0	1	0 ^s
------------------------------------------	---	---	----------------

ELECTION DAY.

The election of Aldermen and Stewards of the Company originally took place on the first Thursday after Low-Sunday, when all arrears of payment due to the company had to be settled; any brother omitting to do so was fined five shillings.

⁷ See “History of Barber Surgeons' Company,” by Frank Simpson.

In the minutes of a meeting held 1615, it is stated:—

“It is condescended and fully agreed upon by the said societie and Companye y^t their Election Day for the choosing of y^e officers of the same Company shalbe for Ever upon the Thursdaye next following Dinica in Albis otherwise called Low Sonnday and their all ye same Brethren to meete at their place of Meeting and then and their by the more voyces of y^e saide Brethren to make choice of those Aldermen and Stewards according to Auncient Custome as hath bine used heretofore in the same Cittie of Chester.”

December 3, 1681. It was decided that, for the future, the Election Day should be held upon “the Tuesday in Easter week.”

May 5, 1863. It was resolved:—

“That the members of this Company shall meet on the Whit Monday in every year at 8 o'clock in the evening.”

The Election Day of 1815 must have been a sad one for the members present, for the Minute of the Meeting reads:—

“April 21. This Day being our Election day at M^r Trevor's, the Boot, it was unanimously agreed that the Old Aldermen should continue for the year ensuing the Rest of the Members being Dead

JOHN EDWARDS	} Aldermen
RICHARD DEWSBURY	
RICHARD DEAN	} Stewards”
JOSEPH AINSWORTH	

The Annual Dinner took place on these Election Days. The Skinners and Feltnakers do not appear to have gone in for such elaborate functions as the Barber-Surgeons, and the Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Companies, but they were certainly connoisseurs in the question of drink. Instead of that beverage

"strong beer," to which the Smiths seemed so partial, the Skinners, etc., preferred punch and brandy. The former is first included in 1736, but from 1772 it is regularly mentioned. Porter⁸ is mentioned for the first time in 1777. In 1736 we find a Sedan chair mentioned for the first time. This was owing to the indisposition of Alderman Parry. A similar case happened in 1765. The Skinners, etc., do not appear to have been so musical as some of the other Companies; on no occasion do we find the engagement of musicians for the dinners, neither do we find any entry relating to the engagement of the City Waits.

" 1720 April 20th Paide for a Rump of Beefe

and a side of Lambe	00	08	09
Spent at M ^r Pooles house	01	00	00
1721 April 11, Spent at M ^r Pickervins for ale	00	08	09
Paide for Meate	00	12	09
„ for Breade & Dressing	00	10	00
1723 April 7 Paide to M ^r Poole for beef,			
Mutton bread and sallott	00	12	02
To M ^r Poole for dressing	00	05	00
To M ^r Poole for Drink & tobacco	00	16	06
1729 April 8 Paide M ^r Smith for y ^e Com-			
pany's Dinner being 24	01	04	00
Paide y ^e same time for Ale and tobacco	01	01	02
1735 P ^d for 21 at Dinar at M ^r James Walley	1	1	0
Gave the Cook	0	1	6
P ^d for Punch Ale and Tobacco	2	0	6
1736 P ^d for the Election Dinner at M ^r			
Walleys	1	4	0
Gave the Cook	0	1	6
P ^d for Ale Punch and tobacco	1	16	6

⁸ Dr. Ashe says that this malt liquor obtained its appellation on account of its having been drunk by porters in the City of London about 1730.

Paid for a chair for M ^r Ald Parry being indisposed	. 2 0
1765 April 9 Dinner at the Pyd Bull	. 9 0
For Ale &c	1 0 0
To the Servants	. 2 6
To a Sedan for M ^r Cawley	. 1 0
1777. Paid for Dinner at the Black Dog	0 16 6
Wine and Punch	0 9 0
Porter Ale & tobacco	0 6 2
Gave to the servants	0 2 6"

And so these entries go on from year to year.

OLD INNS.

Many of the old Inns at which these dinners took place have been pulled down, or the Licenses have been confiscated, and the names by which they were known forgotten, such as:—The Pied Dog, 1727; The Green Dragon, Eastgate Street, 1728; The Horse and Baggs, 1732; The Phoenix, Bridge Street, 1795; The White Talbot, Eastgate Street, 1745; The Golden Talbot, Newgate Street, 1748; Liverpool and Shropshire House, Northgate Street, 1845; Blossoms Inn, Foregate Street, 1756; The Star, Watergate Street, 1760; The Legs of Man, Northgate Street, 1770; The Black Dog, Bridge Street Row, E., 1777; The Boot, Northgate Street, 1798; The Pointer Dog, Watergate Street, 1839.

THE MIDSUMMER SHOW.

This Company took part in the Midsummer Show.

"It is Ordered and agreed upon by the Company that all our brethren shall by lawfull warning geuen unto them by the Stewards at a place appoynted attend upon the Aldermen on Midsummer eve Each man in his place in Comely and Decent order to accompany there said Aldermen and Stewards wth there boy & Scoscian of Armes on horse back to

the bars at the usuall place where the said Shew is yearely sett except they haue beane giuen them to the contrary by the Aldermen in paine to forfeit euery man that offendeth being a brother of our Company Contrary to this order to pay to the Stewards for the Company use the sum of — 3 6"

The Skinners, Cardmakers, Hatters, Paynters, and Girdlers performed "The Resurrection." This play took place on the third day, Wednesday, in Whitsun Week. In the books no details of expenses in connection with the show are given. This leads one to suppose that the joint companies named hired the stage belonging to one of the other companies.

The Skinners regularly supplied the furs to the various companies for trimming their garments. In the Smiths' accounts for the Whitsun plays we find:—

"1554. Paid to the Skinners iij^s."

There are also similar entries for 1567 and 1569.

THE HORSE RACES.

The Company each year subscribed towards the races.

February 19, 1713, the Mayor and Corporation invited each of the City Companies to subscribe ten shillings

"Towards a piece of plate to be run for on the Roodee on S^t George's Day yearly for ever unless the same happen to bee Saturday or Sunday and then on the Monday following as M^r Mayor and the Justices of the Pease or any five of them whereof the Mayor to be one shall think reasonable not being lesse than they have usually contributed for the greatest part of twenty years last past . . ."

And that the various Companies should

"Putt the Co^mon Seal of the said Company or such Seal as they shall think fit to bee used as the Co^mon Seal of the said Company to such Instrument . . ."

And that the agreement should be binding on the Aldermen and Stewards of the various Companies

“And their successors for ever to contribute the said yearly sum of Tenn Shillings towards the said plate to be runn for on the Roodee yearly for ever as aforesaid the Mayor and Citizens of the said City contributing the said yearly sum of Tenn pounds thereunto aforesaid.”

The Skinners and Feltmakers' Company held a meeting April 13, 1714, to consider the recommendation of the Mayor and Corporation, and decided that the Company should agree with the suggestion, and for the future subscribe under the seal of the Company the sum of ten shillings annually. This the Company continued to do (with the exception of one year when it subscribed 20/-) until the year 1797. In the books it is sometimes called St. George's Plate, and at others the City Plate.

According to an Order of Assembly, 1693, it was ordered “that no horses are to run for St. George's race, unless they come in eight days before the races, and continue in the City.”

CIVIC FUNCTIONS.

The City Gilds took part in all civic functions, and accompanied the Mayor to Church.

“Dec. 13, 1681. It was ordered and Agreed upon by the Consent of our Company that what Brother of Company which hath been a brother of our Company 3 years when he is warned to attend M^r Mayor upon any publick occasion, shall come with a Gowne or else pay in the name of a foyne 6 pence.”

In 1690, the Drapers' Company was fined £10 for not attending the Mayor on Shrove Tuesday.

There are several entries in the Company's accounts of plate being presented to the Sheriff, but so far as this

Company is concerned the recipients have always been members of the Company.

" Feb 24 1719 Pd Mr Will^m Bridges his fee
for engraving y^e plate for Sherife Bridge oo 02 06"

Thomas Bridge was one of the City Sheriffs and Alderman of the Company this year.

Many members of this Company have had the honour of occupying the position of Mayor or Sheriff of the City.

1455	W. Hankey	Skinner	Sheriff
1516	Randal Done	"	"
1529	Ralph Goodman	"	"
1576	John Hervey	"	Mayor
1576	Tho ^s . Lineall	Hatter	Sheriff
1591	" " ~	"	Mayor
1595	Phil Phillips	"	Sheriff
1597	William Thropp	"	"
1597	Robert Fletcher	"	"
1600	Thomas Wright	"	"
1606	Phil Phillips	"	Mayor
1611	Robert Fletcher	"	Sheriff
1675	Richard Wright	"	Mayor
1719	Thomas Bridge	"	Sheriff
1723	Peter Parry	"	"
1737	Ralph Probert	"	"
1746	Thomas Bridge	"	"
1747	Edward Walley	"	"
1749	Charles Parry	"	"
1751	Ralph Probert	"	Mayor
1752	Edward Burrows	"	Sheriff
1764	" "	"	Mayor
1764	Francis Walley	"	Sheriff
1767	Robert Williams	Skinner	"
1774	William Corles	"	"
1783	Cotton Probert	Hatter	"
1787	Math: Dewsbury	"	"
1805	Jn ^o Swar. Rogers	Skinner	"

THE CURFEW BELL.

The Company paid annually a sum of two shillings and six pence for ringing the curfew bell.

When writing the history of the Barber-Surgeons' Company, and, later, that of the Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Company, I was under the impression that the sums of money, which varied in amount, were subscriptions towards the cost of ringing the Curfew, nightly, but after perusing the Skinners and Feltmakers' books, I am inclined to believe that the payments were made to the sexton for ringing the bell on the night of the annual dinner and election of aldermen and stewards of the various companies. In the Barber-Surgeons' books, and those of the Smiths', etc., Company, the item was always entered as "Paid to the bell," the latter having various appellations, but was generally called the curfew, or nine o'clock bell.

In the Skinners and Feltmakers' books we find:—

" March 30, 1714.	Paid to the Bobell Ringers	o	2	6
April 1 1719,	Paid for y ^e Bow Bell	o	2	6
April 25 1745,	Gave to the Sexton of S ^t			
	Warbours for ringing the Bow Bell	o	2	6
April 12 1748	Paid for 9 o clk Bell	o	2	6
April 17 1750	„ To the Bon Bell	o	2	6"

Some years it is called the Big Bell. This annual payment continued until 1765, a year when most of the Companies ceased payment for ringing the bell.

WALKING THE BOUNDARIES.

This Company regularly paraded the boundaries of the City:—

" Sept 18, 1715	Paid for four horses riding			
	the bounds of the City	7	o	
	Spent the same day	6	8	
Feb 26 1723	P ^d at Riding y ^e Citty bounds			
	and horses	7	o	
	Spent same day	10	o"	

And so these entries continue year after year.

THE RIVER DEE.

The City Companies were ordered to raise certain sums of money towards the completion of a new Quay or Haven near the mouth of the river. Navigation had become greatly impeded by the shifting sands, and the port proper was gradually removed from the City nearer the mouth of the river. The silting of sand which destroyed the wharfages of Old Quay and Parkgate was subject for legislation so far back as 1499. Eventually Dawpool, which is just below Caldy on the verge of the river, became the port and the rendezvous for the embarkation of the troops of Cheshire and Lancashire. Navigation had become so bad, through the continual silting up of the river, that an order was made dated 3rd March, 1541[2], addressed to Mr. Hennage, Master of the King's Majesties Woods beyond Trent, within the survey of the Augmentation Court, directing him:—

“To deliver to the Mayor of Chester [Hugh Aldersey] or his deputy 200 trees growinge in his highness woods in flintshire and Cheshire towards the amēdment [completion] of the new haven at Lightfote pole [pool].”⁹

The letter is signed:—

“EDWARD NORTHE
THOMAS MAYLE
W WILDEMAY”

Henry VIII., having conferred a sum of £40 on the newly-erected College at Chester, diverted this gift to the construction of this new haven. In 1547, the Lords of Council, in reply to a petition for aid in carrying out the projected work, announce that they have advised King Edward in favour of it.

⁹ See *Great Letter Book*, Vol. I., p. 1, in the City Muniment Room.

A further appeal was made 19th July, 1551, to the Lord Treasurer by the Magistrates of Chester, praying for intercession with the King for a sum of money in aid of the new haven. Among the City Records in the Corporate Muniment Room, Chester, is a book entitled "The Book of Benevolence or Voluntary Contributions made in 1559 towards the making of the New Haven." They are called voluntary contributions, but there are records of some people being imprisoned for not paying. The Quay still lacked sufficient progress for want of money to continue the work, so that the following year, 1560, a collection was made on the Sunday after All Saints' Day, in all the Churches throughout the kingdom, to raise a fund to build this Quay, and a further assessment was levied in Chester for that purpose.

In 1568 an order was passed that a further levy should be made on every inhabitant, and that the Stewards of the several occupations should raise certain stipulated sums of money from their Companies, or Gilds. The Skinners and Haberdashers' Company had to pay 7/3 quarterly.

The appeals continued until 1608, when, after lingering on for sixty years, and the Quay approaching completion, through want of funds it had to be abandoned, and at a later date was partly demolished, and eventually sold, in 1799, to Sir Roger Mostyn.

OWEN JONES' BEQUEST.

That the Chester City Gilds still exist is probably owing to the fact that Owen Jones, a butcher, bequeathed a small estate at Minera to the poor of the various City Companies.¹⁰ In 1757, the various

¹⁰ For copy of Will see "Barber Surgeons' Company," p. 46, by F. Simpson.

Companies held Meetings to consider a recommendation to let the land at Minera to a Company for mining purposes:—

“We the Aldermen & Stewards of the Company of Skinners and Feltmakers whose names are here underwritten do this third day of June 1757 Concent and agree that the Aldermen and Stewards of our said Company shall and may as such and on the behalf of our said Company sign Seal and execute with their own respective names and seals an Indenture of Lease for the Term of 31 years of Lands in Minera in the County of Denbigh given to the use of the several Companys in this City by the Will of Owen Jones deceased with their Appurtes unto Tho^s Slaughter Esq, Doctor Philip Fernihaugh & M^r Richard Richardson with Liberty to sink for and get lead Ore and other Minerals therein in such manner under such yearly Rent and Covenants as is and are particularly mentioned in the said Intended Lease lately read and produced to us and which is intended to bear date and commence from the 7 Day of this Instant June. We do hereby likewise authorize the Common seal of our said Company to be affixed to a Parchment writing bearing equal Date herewith thereby Justifying the Concent of our said Company to the said Lease.

RALPH PROBERT

JN^o CAWLEY

EDW. BURROWES

CHA^s PARRYFRAN^s WALLEYNATH^l DEWSBURY”

“Nov 7, 1781

We the Aldermen and Brethren of our Company Do hereby acknowledge to have received of Mr John Towsey and Mr Thomas Edwards Stewards of our said Company the sum of Thirty one pounds Six Shillings & Seven pence in full for our share of four hundred and seven pounds Ten Shillings raised by

them for use of our Company for the Rent of the Lands in Minera bequeathed by the late Owen Jones to the several Companys of this City and also the Intrest of the Farm of the Lead mines raised out of the said Lands which said Money was due to our Company at Midsummer last

EDWARD BURROWS

THO^s JONES "

[And nine other members].

There is no account as to what was done with the money.

At a meeting held the 22nd day of July, 1782,

"It was ordered that the Aldermen and Stewards of this Company do by writing under their Hands and by affixing the Seal of this Company thereto, join and concur with the Aldermen, Stewards, Masters, and Wardens of the several other companies within this City, in giving full authority and Power, on the part of our Company, and conjointly with the said other Companies, to Mr Thomas Brock, the Town Clerk of this City, to deliver to the now Mayor and Sheriffs of the said City, on their Receipts for the same, in Trust for the said several Companies, the Several Mortgages and Securities (with the Deeds and Writings attending the same) which have been taken to, and in the names of the late successive Mayors and Sheriffs of the said City in Trust for the said several Companies, for securing several principal Sums of Money amounting together to the principal Sum of 10260^l 6^s. which hath arose from the farm of the Mines in the Lands heretofore of Owen Jones deceased

EDWARD BURROWES } Ald
THO^s JONES }

WILL HOBROW

THO^s TOWSEY

NATH^l DEWESBURY

THO^s EDWARDS } St^w
JN^o TOWSEY }

JONAS GOULDSON

JOSEPH SMITH

WILL^m PERMBERTON "

April 20, 1786, a copy of Owen Jones' Will was purchased, and the following year another copy of the Will, principally relating to Northop, was procured. Some dispute as to the investment of the money appears to have arisen, and the following letter was written to the Mayor, etc.:—

“To the Right Worshipfull Tho^s Edwards Esq. Mayor M^r Cha^s Panton and M^r Edmond Bushell Sheriffs, Trustees of the late Owen Jones Will. Gentⁿ

The inclosed memorial was read and approved of at a meeting of the Aldermen Stewards & Company of Feltmakers & Skinners held on the 27th Day of Feb. 1787 & ordered to be presented to you And we beg leave further to observe that if you or your successors have a claim to have any right or Authority as Trustees under the said Will to dispose of & Distribute the yearly Rent of the Minera Estate late Owen Jones's & also the £12 p^r year payable by the Treasurer of this City out of the Tols of the Bridge Gate outwards¹¹ as to you or they shall seem meet to the severall Companys to whom you or they may be in Trust for It is our opinion that neither you nor they can be justified nor have any authority to Dispose of the Interests of the accumulated sum of £10260 - 6 - 0 which hath arisen from the Farm of the mines in the Land of the late Owen Jones otherwise than as is mentioned in the afforesaid Memorial To exemplify this no Lease nor Leases could have been granted nor could £2000 have been taken out of the Companys Fund to be subscribed toward making a Navigable Canal nor could the Bonds Mortgages Securities &^e for the sum of £10,260 - 6^s have been taken out of the Hands of M^r Brock (late Town Clark) without the Consent of the whole

¹¹ The Dee Bridge tolls were abolished Thursday, January 1st, 1885.

Company's. It was at the same time ordered that this be signed by each member of our Company that were in the City at that time.

And also that this our order be entered in our Company's Book.

The Lands in Minera, bequeathed to the several companies of this City, by the late Owen Jones, by his Will dated February 14, 1658, contain nearly fifty-eight statute acres in the following holdings :—

	A.	R.	P.
Thomas Roberts	14	0	16
John Rogers	3	2	11
Elizabeth Williams	0	3	9
John Williams	35	1	4
Anthony Oldfield	4	0	25
	57	3	25
	£	s.	d.
Rent of the Lands	17	0	0
The Interest of the accumulated sum of £10,260 6 ^s . at four per cent	410	8	0
The Interest of £200 secured on the Toll of the Bridge Gate outwards	12	0	0
	439	8	0
Paid to the Mayor and Sheriffs as per Will ¹²	5	0	0
Paid to the Companies yearly	407	10	0
To Balance unaccounted for to the Com- panies	26	18	0
	439	8	0

N.B. The Interest of £250 from Sir
Thomas Stanley £15 per year, lost "

The following letter was also sent to the Mayor and Sheriffs:—

¹² This was for their rings. See "History of Barber Surgeons' Company," p. 53, by F. Simpson.

"The United Companies of the City of Chester desire to present (by their respective Delegates) the following Requisition to the Right Worshipful John Halwood Esq Mayor, M^r Nathaniel Dewsbury, and M^r William Edwards Sheriffs. Hoping they will with all convenient speed dispose of it (money which has arisen from the Estate of Owen Jones) in the public Funds. Our reason for this Request must be obvious for tho' the present Securities should be eligible beyond the Shadow of Doubt, yet they are subject to, and must undergo, continued Alterations which may, and we think must, be attended with continual Losses. We need only appeal to similar Cases in your own Office, to Justify our apprehension."

There are instances entered in the books of members who, having received their share of the interest accruing from Owen Jones' bequest, ceased to pay their usual subscription to the Company, such as:—

"18 April 1786.

It is this day ordered that whereas we the Aldermen Stewards & Brethren of our Worshipfull Company of Skinners & Feltmakers are at an Annual expence on sundry occasions to support & maintain the Dignity of our said Company as also by attending the Mayor & Corporation of this City upon several occasions. And as M^r Aldⁿ Edward Burrows, Al^d of this City, M^r Tho^s Jones later Aldⁿ of our Company M^r Jonathon Gouldson & M^r Jo^s Pemberton who have each of them received a few years ago upwards of Thirty pounds apiece from our Company & have in a most shameful manner deserted & left our said Company (which by their Oath they are bound to maintain) being all and each of them in arrears to our said Company & able to pay the same which if they had not would have been excused but obstinately refuse to pay their dues to the said Company. There-

fore it is this day unanimously agreed that they the said Aldm^a Burrows, Tho^a Jones, Jn^o Gouldson & M^r Joseph Pemberton be excluded & Deprived & is hereby expeled & Deprived from receiving all & every part or parts of any benefit or emolument whatsoever which may arise & become due to the Brethren of our said Company on any account whatsoever from and after this day."

On June 25, 1866, the Aldermen and Stewards of thirteen Companies attended before the Trustees, complaining that the Hosiers' Company had lately admitted several persons into their Company who were not entitled to the freedom of the City, nor that of the Company, exhibiting their books to shew that such a custom was against their rules, when it was resolved to call upon the Stewards of the offending Company to shew cause why they had so acted. On the 9th July following, the officers of the said Company attended before the Trustees, and represented that it was their custom, founded upon a written rule, to admit into the Company freemen of the City upon payment of a fine; upon which, it was resolved to submit a Case for the opinion of the Charity Commissioners, who sent the following reply, which was ordered to be printed and circulated amongst the several Companies; a copy of which is attached to the fly-leaf of Volume II. of the Skinners and Feltmakers' books.

CHARITY COMMISSION.

"In the matter of Owen Jones' Charity, in the City of Chester.

"The Board of Charity Commissioners for England and Wales, having considered a statement and application submitted to them by the Trustees of the above-mentioned charity, dated the 10th day of July, 1866, requesting the advice and direction of the said Board

upon the question hereinafter mentioned, relating to the administration of the said charity, do hereby advise the said Trustees that, according to the proper construction of the Will of Owen Jones, the founder of the said charity, dated the 14th day of February, 1658, (as such Will is stated and set forth in the aforesaid application)—

1st—No person is entitled to be a recipient of the Charity who shall not have the double qualification of being a member of one of the Companies of the City of Chester, existing at the date of the founder's Will, and of being also a freeman of the same city.

2nd—The register, or list of the members for the time being, of any of the said Companies, duly authenticated by the proper officer of such Company, may be accepted by the Trustees, without further enquiry, as sufficient evidence that the persons named in such register or list are members of the same Company.

Sealed by order of the Board, this eighteenth day of August 1866.

HENRY M. VANE
Secretary "



THE CHESTER AND NANTWICH CANAL.

An Act for making this canal passed the House of Lords Tuesday, March 10, 1772.¹³

The Skinners and Feltmakers, like most of the other Companies, at a meeting held April 27, 1772, agreed to the investment of £2,000 towards making a navigable canal between Chester and the towns of Middlewich and Nantwich. When the news was received in Chester that the Canal Bill had passed the House of Lords, there was much rejoicing. The City Gilds paraded with their banners. The Skinners and Feltmakers'

¹³ The date given in the "History of the Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Company," unfortunately got printed as March 16th.

Company purchased a cockade, at a cost of one shilling and six pence, for the banner bearer's hat, and he was paid one shilling for carrying the banner.

A very interesting account of the procession is given in the *Chester Courant*, Tuesday, March 17, 1772:—

“Thursday morning last as soon as the post brought an account of the Chester Canal Bill having passed the House of Lords, the bells in all the churches in the City rang, and in the evening illuminations were elegant and universal. Next day the proprietors of the canal with a number of gentlemen and the principal persons in trade, some in carriages and others on horseback went, in the afternoon to the Glass House [now, 1914, called ‘The Limes,’ Christleton Road,] about a mile from the City, to meet Mesrs Chamberlain and Griffith on their return from Soliciting the bill they were escorted amidst joyful acclamations of some thousands of the inhabitants to the Exchange, where a proper entertainment was prepared for the reception of them, and such gentlemen as pleased to honour it. The room was handsomely illuminated, a large bonfire lighted in the Green Market Place, opposite to it, and every respectful compliment that could be thought of, was paid to them the fin and highest marks of the public approbation of their conduct. In the procession was a boat, fixed upon a carriage (the wheels of a post chaise) and drawn by horses. It was properly decorated with Jack ensign and pendants and with banners on which the arms of Mr Crewe of Crewe, were painted, the favours, universally worn on the occasion were light blue, scarlet and white, or silver, correspondent to the colours of his livery. A Post chaise and his horses were provided to receive Mes^{rs}. Chamberlaine and Griffiths, from the carriage in which they had travelled. And

the whole appearance of the calvacade, unlike the noisy procession of a party, exceeded everything of its kind remembered in the City."

THE COMPANY'S BANNERS, OR COLOURS.

The Colours of the various Gilds, or Companies, were conspicuous on all festive occasions. They were always carried when war or peace was proclaimed. They were also in evidence on the 29th of May, and the 5th of November. On these occasions we regularly find in the disbursements:—

"Paid for carrying the colours o 1 o"

August 4, 1715, two shillings and sixpence was paid for the hire of

"Two horses to ride through the City att the proclamation of King George and carrying the Colours."

May 7, 1718, two shillings and threepence was paid

"For a new hat for y^e Cullors [and] 6^s 3^d for trimming it."

This hat, although said to be for the Colours, was evidently intended for the use of the person carrying the Colour. In 1722, the Colour was repaired at a cost of two shillings and sixpence. The old Colour having become worn out, it was unanimously agreed, at a Meeting held in the Common-hall, April 7, 1724:—

"That new cullors shall be made and provided for the use of the Company against the 29th Day of May next."

It appears doubtful, however, if the Company did have its new banner by the date named, as in the accounts we find:—

"April 27. Spent by y^e order of y^e Aldermen

with M^r Basano about y^e Colours oo 03 oo

June 5. Paide M^r Parker y^e Mercer for

3 yards of Italian silk for new Colours 01 01 oo

Sept. 1. Paid for new fringe for y^e Colours oo 08 03

Paide for canvas for y^e head of y^e Colours oo 00 06

October 13. Paid M ^r Basano ¹⁴ for painting of y ^e Colours	04 10 00
Paide for carrying y ^e Colours	00 00 06
November 5. Paide for Lace Button and loop	00 01 08"

This banner, of a dark green colour, is oblong in form. It is one and a half yards in length, thirty-eight and a half inches in width, tapering down to twenty-four and a half inches at the end. It is surrounded on three sides by gold fringe one and a half inches in depth. It contains on the one side the arms of the Skinners, their motto, and the names of the Aldermen and Stewards.

JOHN DEWSBURY	} A
THOMAS BRIDGE	
RICHARD DEWSBURY	} S.
THO: STRINGER	

and on the other side of this banner are the arms and crest of the Feltmakers, with their motto, and the date, 1724.

In the disbursements for 1735 we find:—

" May 23, For a new hat for the Cullors	0 5 0
For a Lace button and Loop	0 6 6"

And in the receipts:—

" Rec ^d for ould gold lace of the ould hat	0 1 0"
-------------------------------------------------------	--------

" 1742. Nov: Paide for Hooping the pole that carries the Collers	0 0 4
---------------------------------------------------------------------	-------

1772 March. Paide to a Cockade	0 1 6
--------------------------------	-------

Paide To carrying the Colours when the Canal Bill came down	0 1 0
----------------------------------------------------------------	-------

May 4. To carrying the Colours to wait on Mr Mayor at cutting the first sod of the Canal	0 1 0
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------

1776, May 29, To a Colour Pole	0 2 2"
--------------------------------	--------

¹⁴ For a short sketch of the life of Mr. Bassano, see "History of the Barber Surgeons' Company," 1911, by Frank Simpson.

At the annual meeting of the Company, held June 10, 1889:—

“It was unanimously agreed upon to present the old Flag to the Chester Museum Committee of Management.”

The colour was handed over to the Museum authorities by the Steward, Mr. Edward Myddleton, Mold Junction, June 11, 1889, the receipt for which is attached in the Company's book.

It is interesting to know that this colour was the first of the City Companies old banners to be presented to the Museum for its archæological collection, since which time seven others have been given, all of which are exhibited in the Archæological Room. These historical relics are protected between glass, which will enable future generations to see some of the old emblems carried by their forefathers, the Freemen of Chester.

At a meeting held November 7, 1781, the stewards paid over to the aldermen and members of the Company £31 6s. 7d., being that Company's share of the rents received from the lands in Minera. As previously stated, no mention is made in the books as to what was done with that money, but there is an entry:—

“Nov 7. 1781

At a Meeting held this Day there was left in the Stewards hands to bye a pair of Coulers 7 0 6”

It seems probable, therefore, that the balance was divided among the members.

In the disbursements for 1781-2, we find:—

“To three yards and halfe of Blue Lute-

string ¹⁵ for the new colours	I 2 9
7 yards of Blue fringe for do	I II 6
To Henry Taylor for painting	5 5 0
	<hr/>
	£7 19 3”

¹⁵ A corruption of Lustring, meaning a piece of glossy silk fabric. Murray's *English Dictionary*.

In addition to the £7 os. 6d. left in the hands of the stewards for the purchase of a colour, a call was made upon the members to make up the deficiency, thirteen brothers paying one shilling and sixpence each.

“Nov. 5, 1782. A new hat was bought for y^e colours at a cost of ^s7/- and a gold button and loop ^s1/6^d. Sewing y^e fringe on and making the Colours and New Canvas 5^s/-”

At a meeting held April 18, 1786, it was decided that the names of the two aldermen,

“Edward Burrows and Thomas Jones be dashed out of the new colours that the names of two so unworthy Brothers might be had no more in remembrance.”

May 1, 1792. Four shillings and six pence was paid for painting the names of the new aldermen on the colour.

This banner was carried when the Company proclaimed the accession of William IV. (1830). It has since disappeared, and nothing is known of it at the present time.

THE ARMS OF THE COMPANY.

The Arms of the Skinners are :—

Ermine, on a chief Gules, three Crowns Or, with caps of the first: Supporters, An heraldic tiger sinister, and a Wolf dexter, both proper. Crest, a leopard, proper.

And, below, the motto :—

“To God only be all glory.”

The Arms of the Feltmakers are :—

Barry nebulee of six, Argent and Azure, on a bend gules a lion passant gardent Or. Supporters. Two Indian Goats argent attired and unguled Or.

Inscribed on a scroll is the Company's motto :—

“Serve and obey.”



Arms of the Skinners

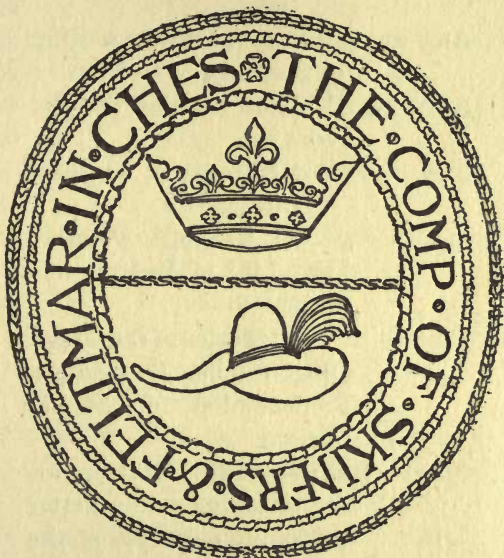


Arms of the Feltmakers

THE SEAL.

The seal of the Company bears its crest.

It measures one and a quarter inches by one and one-eighth inches. Around the seal is the title of the Company, much abbreviated.



H. F. Davies, A.R.I.B.A., del.

In the centre—A cavalier's hat in the lower part, and in the upper a crown. The seal is of silver, attached to a rosewood handle by a silver band, on which is engraved:—

“The Gift of + Richard Wright
Edward Wilding
+ 1655.”

EXTRACTS FROM ACCOUNTS.

“ 1717	Aug 3	Spent at attending the Duke of Bolton	00 05 02
1718	Aprill 14	Paid for a Letter from Bridgnorth	00 01 00
„	16	Paid y ^e Clarks Sallary	00 06 08

	May 7	Spent about sending a Colt out of towne	00 02 06
1720	Feb 24	Paide to Esq ^r Kendrick his fee	00 10 00
		„ to Will ^m Bridges his fee	00 03 06
1721	Aug 23	Spent at M ^r Pooles waiting for the Duke of Grafton	00 09 00
1726	April 16	Paid for a string for the green bag	00 00 06
1727	Nov 5	Paid M ^r Dawes at y ^a Pyed Dog	0 0 6
	„ 10	„ M ^r Venables when y ^e Lord Lift ^t of Ireland was to come in	0 8 0
1728	June 11	P ^d at M ^r Meales of the Green Dragon upon K. Georges Proclamation for Ale & tobacco	0 9 6
1734		Spent at a Companys Meeting for the Reading and Better informing ourselves of the Orders of the Company at M ^r James Walleys	0 9 7
1736	May 11	P ^d for a Gill of Wine for a brother being sick	0 0 3
	Sep 14	P ^d for 4 horses to Ride the City Bounds	0 7 0
1737	Sept 3	Spent at the Fenix when the Levetenant of Ireland went over	0 12 0
1739	Oct 27	Paid at Mr Goulding at Declaring War ¹⁶	0 11 3
		Paid for carrieing the Cullors and horse	0 2 0

¹⁶ War declared by England against Spain, October 23rd, 1739.

		Paid for 4 Horses at the Declaration of War	0 4 0
1744	April 2	Gave for carrieng the Colours Declaring War ¹⁷	0 0 6
1746	Oct: 9	Spent at the Pied Bull the Rejoyceing Day	0 10 6
1748	Dec 22	Spent at the Coach & Horses on proclaiming Peace	0 16 7
1749	Aprill 26	Spent the Thanksgiving Day	0 8 0
1754	May 29	To the Bellman for crying the Skins	0 1 0
1756	May 24	Spent at the Royal Oke at the Declaration of War against France	0 18 9
		For 3 Horses	0 3 0
		For carrying the Colours	0 0 6
	July	Gave the Mayors Porter	0 1 0
1760	Nov 1	Paid for the hire of 2 horses at Proclaiming his Majesty King George the third	0 4 0
1762	January	To Expences on Declaring War against Spain	0 16 6
1763	May 5	Thanksgiving for the General Peace	0 0 6
1764	Jan 23	Paid the postage of the Peti- tion to parliament	0 3 4
1784		Paid postage on 5 letters to & from the Committee in London	0 1 8"

RULES AND REGULATIONS.

At a general meeting of the members of the Felt-makers and Skinners' Company, held at the Liverpool and Shropshire House in the City of Chester, on the twenty-fifth day of May, 1863, it was ordered and agreed by the members present that the Rules and

¹⁷ Louis XV. declared War against Great Britain, March 14th, 1744.

Articles heretofore made and used for the observance and government of the said Company should from that time be annulled and abolished, and that the following Rules should be thenceforward substituted in their stead, and observed, kept, and performed by the members of the said Company:—

RULE I

“Candidates for admission into this Company must be Freemen of the City of Chester and either born subsequent to the date of their Fathers admission into the Company or by having served seven years apprenticeship to a Member of the Company.”

RULE II

“That the Members of this Company shall meet on Whit Monday in every year at 8 o'clock in the evening at the house known by the sign of ‘The Liverpool and Shropshire House’ situate in Northgate Street in the City of Chester or at any other time and place in the said City as a majority of Members of the said Company at any General Meeting shall appoint.”

RULE III

“That every member on being admitted into the Company if he be admitted on the Annual Meeting day shall pay the sum of £1 10s. od. exclusive of stamp duty and if a Special Meeting be called for that purpose £2 exclusive of stamp duty.”

RULE IV

“That Members resident in the City of Chester shall pay an annual subscription of One Shilling and six pence, non residents Two Shillings.”

RULE V

“That an Alderman and one Steward shall be chosen annually in the place of the retiring Alderman and Steward for the past year, in rotation from the Members of the Company resident in the City.”

RULE VI

“That the property of the Company shall vest in the Stewards for the time being.”

RULE VII

“That the duties of the Stewards shall be to call all necessary Meetings and to transact the general business of the Company. All subscriptions and fines to be paid to the Stewards for the time being and be appropriated in the management of the Company.”

RULE VIII

“That the Stewards for the time being shall have power to report to the Charity Trustees any member whose subscription shall be in arrear at the time the Company are paid.”

RULE IX

“That any member of the Company receiving another members subscription and not handing the same over to the Stewards at or before the next meeting of the Company shall be brought before such meeting of the Company and fined or otherwise treated as they shall direct.”

RULE X

“That all disputes and differences which may arise at any Meeting of the Company shall be settled by a majority of the Members then present.”

RULE XI

“That the Stewards for the time being shall have power to inflict the following fines

FINES

“Any person applying to be admitted a member of this Company who shall have been entitled to be admitted, and shall have neglected applying for admission for the space of one year or more shall for every year he shall have so neglected pay a fine of Two shillings and Six pence.

Any Member whose subscription shall remain unpaid after the Annual Meeting shall be fined the sum of One Shilling.

Any Member resident in the City not attending the General Meeting (except in cases of sickness) shall be fined the sum of One Shilling.

Any Member attending a Meeting of the Company in a state of intoxication or using improper language shall be fined the sum of Two Shillings and Six pence.

The foregoing Rules approved of by the Aldermen Stewards and Members present this twenty fifth day of May 1863, the seal of the Company being affixed hereto.

JOHN LOWE	}	Aldermen
HUMPHREY MYDDLETON		
WILLIAM SMITH	}	Stewards"
SAMUEL MARSDEN		



ALDERMEN AND STEWARDS.

Although reference is repeatedly made to the aldermen and stewards, with the exception of one year, 1675, the names are not given until 1714. This is accounted for by the fact that the earliest book of disbursements now in the possession of the Company commences that year, and it is in these books that the election of aldermen and stewards for the coming year are regularly entered. From 1714 to 1799 they are complete, but from the latter date to 1808 there are no entries. From that time to the present they are regularly entered.

	<i>Aldermen.</i>	<i>Stewards.</i>
Richard Wright	1675	—
John Poole	1675	1721-23
Ralph R. Boulton	—	1675
Humphrey Coppick	—	1675
Richard Dewsbury	1714	1723-25, 1730-32
Jonathan Goldson	1714-18	—

	<i>Aldermen.</i>	<i>Stewards.</i>
John Clayton	—	1714
Benjamin Price	—	1714-16
John Dewsbury	1715-28	—
Thomas Jannions (Jannion) }	—	1715-17
Peter Darwell	—	1717-19
Peter Potter	—	1718-20
Thomas Bridge	1719-31	1751-53
Peter Wrench	—	1720-22
Thomas Stringer	—	1724-25
Peter Parry	1729-41	—
John Welsh	—	1729
Richard Jannion	—	1729
John Cawley	—	1730-32, 1759
Jonathan Gouldson	1732-41	1726-28
John Towsey	—	{ 1733-35, 1745, 1762-63, 1775-76
Richard Wrench	—	1733, 1739-40
Thomas Carter	—	1739-41
Ralph Probert	1742-74	1726-28
James Walley	1742-56	1734-38
William Pemberton	—	1742-45, 1764-67
Charles Parry	—	1746-48, 1760-61
Thomas Smith	—	{ 1746-48, 1794-1800
William Smith	—	1749-50
James Ardern	—	1754-55
Francis Walley	—	1755-58, 1761-62
Edward Burrows	1757-83	1741-44, 1754
Nathaniel Pemberton	—	1769-74
Thomas Jones	1775-83	1736-38, 1763-64
William Hobrow	—	1775-79
Thomas Edwards	—	1780-87
John Gouldson	—	1783-84
Thomas Towsey	1784-1800	1749-53, 1765-74

	<i>Aldermen.</i>	<i>Stewards.</i>
Nathaniel Dewsbury	1784-93	1756-60, 1768
Joshua Smith	—	{ 1788-93, 1808-9, 1811-14
William Posnett	—	1790-93, 1808-12
Richard Dewsbury	1794-1800, 1808-17	—
John Edwards	1808-31	1794-1800
John Walley	—	1810
Richard Dean	—	1814-17
John Ainsworth	—	1815-16, 1818-19
[From 1812 to 1833 the Company appears to have been composed of three or four members only].		
Joseph Ainsworth	1832-33	1820-31
Alexander Booth	{ 1834-45, 1847, 1854, 1865-66	{ 1817-33, 1850-51
Thomas Woolley	1835, 1846	{ 1834, 1836, 1839, 1842, 1845
Alexander Humphries ¹⁸	{ 1836, 1840, 1852-53, 1855	1835, 1838, 1841, 1851
Benjamin Dimelo ¹⁹	1837, 1839	1844
Thomas Marsden	{ 1838, 1841, 1850-52, 1856-57, 1860-61, 1864, 1867-68, 1871-73, 1881-87	1835, 1837, 1840, 1843-44, 1846-47, 1849, 1853-55, 1858-59, 1878-80
Edward Humphries ²⁰	1842	1839
Richard Gee	{ 1843-45, 1858-59, 1878-80	1856-57, 1860-61, 1865-66, 1870-81
Evan Smith	—	1843
William Smith	{ 1846, 1849-50, 1855-56, 1859-60, 1869-70	1836, 1838, 1840-41, 1847-48, 1852-54, 1857-58, 1862-63, 1867-68, 1872

¹⁸ Admitted to the Company July 29th, 1834. His only son Edward was admitted May 20th, 1839.

¹⁹ Admitted February 3rd, 1836. He is described as an "Increeper," i.e., he was not free to the City.

²⁰ See note 18, *supra*.

	<i>Aldermen.</i>	<i>Stewards</i>
Humphrey Middleton	1847-48	—
Humphrey Myddleton	1863-65	1861-62, 1869
John Leathwaite ²¹	1848-49	1837
John Lowe	{ 1851, 1853-54, 1857-58, 1862-63	1842, 1845-46, 1848-50, 1852, 1855-56, 1859-60, 1864-65
Thomas Edwards	1861	—
John Edwards	1862	—
John Leake	1866-67	—
David Marsden	1868-69, 1876-77	{ 1866-67, 1871-72, 1874-75
Samuel Marsden	1870-71	{ 1863-64, 1868-69, 1876-77
William Edwards	1872-76	—
Edward Lloyd	1874-75	1873, 1882
Edward Myddleton	1877-80	{ 1875-76, 1881-1914
John Bateman	{ 1881-94, 1896-1902, 1904, 1906-12	1870-71, 1873-74, 1877-80
Myddleton ²²		
Thomas Bateman	{ —	1887
Myddleton		
Thomas Humphrey	{ 1888-94, 1897-1906	1886, 1895-96
Myddleton ²³		
Charles Lloyd	—	{ 1888, 1894, 1897-1900
Llewellyn Foulk	{ 1895	1883-85
Myddleton		
Charles Frederick	{ 1895-96	1889-90, 1893
Booth		
Thomas H. Myddle-	{ 1903, 1905, 1907, 1913	—
ton, jun.		
Edward R. Myddle-	{ 1908-14	—
ton		
A. Ll. Myddleton	1914	—

²¹ Also written Laithwaite, Lethwaite, and Leathwhite.

²² In 1891 there were only three members in the Company.

²³ Died January, 1906.

Humphrey Myddleton was admitted to the Company March 23, 1846. From that to the present time some branch of the Myddleton family have been members. From May, 1910, to August, 1914, the Company was composed solely of members of this family, of whom, at the latter date, there were five. At a Meeting of the Company held at the City Grill, August 19, 1914, William Clarke was admitted through servitude to William Edwards; at the same Meeting William Edward Clarke, son of the William Clarke named, was admitted by birth. The minute is signed by:—

“E. R. MYDDLETON } Aldermen
A. L.L. MYDDLETON }
E. MYDDLETON, Steward.”

On March 26, 1914, King George V. and Queen Mary visited the city. This was a red letter day in the annals of the Chester City Gilds. Representatives of the various Companies, including that of the Skinners and Feltmakers, to the number of forty-five, took part in giving a right royal welcome to their Majesties. The Companies met in Hunter Street, and under the guidance of Mr. Frank Simpson marched to the position allotted to them in front of the Town Hall, from whence they had a splendid view of the ceremony.

While the King was inspecting the Guard of Honour, the Queen ascended the dais, and the Mayor called Her Majesty's attention to two historic badges worn by members of the City Gilds; one belonging to the Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Company, worn by Mr. Walter Washington, and the other possessed by the Merchant Taylors' Company, worn by Mr. William Orrett. Both these gentlemen were called before Her Majesty, who examined the badges, and remarked upon their interesting history. The King expressed a wish to

see the two badges, which he afterwards inspected with interest. His Majesty observed to their wearers that they were very interesting emblems, and that they must take great care of them. Particular attention was paid to the badge of the Smiths, Cutlers, and Plumbers' Company, the King expressing his surprise that it was so well preserved considering its great antiquity.

The writer felt most gratified at the recognition shown to the City Companies, as it was at his request the Mayor, and the Royal Visit Sub-Committee granted a position for representatives of the Gilds.

My thanks are also due to the Chief Constable (Mr. J. H. Laybourne), without whose interest and assistance the presence of the Gilds would not have had such a successful issue.

I am also indebted to my friend, Mr. Horace Davies, A.R.I.B.A., for kindly making me a sketch of the Company's Seal.





Holy Trinity Church, Chester: Records of Three Centuries

By REV. L. M. FARRALL, M.A.

(Read 24th February, 1914)

WHEN, some months since, this Society, through my friend Mr. Taylor, honoured me with an invitation to read a Paper on the Records of Holy Trinity, I was in the midst of an index of some 50,000 references to personal names contained in our Registers, but had good hope that before the day arrived for me to fulfil the promise then made, the Register and its various indexes would all be in print. The Registers, 1532-1837, are indeed printed and so is that general index of surnames and christian names, but the book is still incomplete. At the present time I am tracing out some five hundred lives, covering four centuries, in order to prepare biographical indexes of Titled Persons, Clergy, Nonconformist Ministers, Officers of the Navy and Army, and Physicians and Surgeons. There are also indexes of professions and trades, diseases and causes of death, places, etc., to be printed. I mention this by way of apology for the Paper I am about to read.

I had hoped to get away from detail, and survey the Holy Trinity records as a whole, illustrating my

remarks by lantern slides. As it has turned out, however, I have neither had time to make the slides, nor even to get my subject into true perspective. In fact, when on Sunday night last my wife asked me what line I was going to take in my paper for to-night, I had to confess that I didn't know, as I could scarcely see the wood for the trees. "Tell us about the trees," was the quick response; and the advice struck me as excellent, and the best that could be given.

Being a parson, one naturally looks for a text; and first of all one refers to the calendar. "Shrove Tuesday!" That suggests certain cakes more quickly cooked than readily digested. That won't do. But Shrove Tuesday this year is also St. Matthias' Day. That is a better text; for it was on St. Matthias' Day, 1899, just fifteen years ago to-day, that the present chancel screen of Holy Trinity Church was dedicated. When the design of the screen came from the architect it was beautiful in many ways, but it had a number of empty niches. Now, niches without figures always remind one of frames without pictures. They may be very beautiful, but it is a purposeless sort of beauty. I turned the question over in my mind and slept on it, and resolved to try and fill those niches with figures which would illustrate the past history of the parish. So, now, St. Patrick faces the north aisle, which, in the old church, was St. Patrick's Chapel. The figure of the Blessed Virgin Mary turns southward towards the ancient Lady Chapel. St. Guthlac on the south side of the west front, and St. David on the north, commemorate respectively the large portion of the parish reclaimed from sea and marsh, and the fact that Holy Trinity is a boundary parish of the English Church,

and our next-door neighbour is the Church in Wales. St. Francis tells of the Grey Friars' House, where now the Linenhall stands; St. Dominic, of the Black Friars', where now is Watergate House; St. Martin and St. Nicholas tell of ancient Churches, still remembered in St. Martin's Fields and Church, and in Nicholas Street; St. Chad, of the old Church further west of Holy Trinity; St. Alban, of the Church which doubtless gave its name to the lane unhappily renamed in the 18th century after Dr. Weaver's stables. St. Luke, the beloved physician, commemorates the long connection between Holy Trinity Parish and Chester Infirmaries, past and present; while St. Matthew, called from the receipt of custom, keeps in remembrance the Custom House which so long nestled under the shadow of the Parish Church.

It was while thinking out these pictures for empty frames that I was first brought into close personal touch with the ancient records of Holy Trinity Parish. I found that many of the oldest records were now only to be seen elsewhere, and could not rest content until I had at least restored to the Parish copies of them, so a good many little holidays were spent in the British Museum and in other places where they had found a home.

I will divide the records into two classes, with sub-divisions:—

I. RECORDS IN STONE, BRASS, ETC.

(1) The earliest remaining stone "record" falls outside the period fixed at the heading of my paper, but with your permission I will just refer to it. It is the recumbent effigy of John de Whitmore, who was Mayor of Chester 1369-72, and died in 1374. The effigy originally rested on an altar tomb, which stood

in the Lady Chapel on the south side, but it fell on evil days, and for many years lay buried in the vault under Dr. W. M. Thackeray's pew in Church. Now it lies near the Font, waiting the time when it can be properly replaced as near as possible to its original site. I am hoping this year, or next, to ask the Citizens of Chester to help the Churchwardens and myself to place the figure of this old Mayor in a permanent resting place, together with other Holy Trinity monuments, which have been moved from their ancient positions.¹ Other records in stone include monuments to the Allen, Ball, Barnes, Bridges, Hesketh, Lloyd, Mainwaring, Pemberton, Ravenscroft, Skellern, Whaley, Wrench, and many other families.

A large number of these ancient monuments are now in the Tower Chamber, and I think the members of this Society will share my opinion that they ought to be replaced in the open Church, rather than remain in a locked-up and somewhat inaccessible chamber in the Tower.

(2) There are no remaining ancient records in glass, though some beautiful modern windows—notably that over the Altar to the memory of the late General Ball—recall the glories of the past; for in old days the Church was rich in stained glass. One of the earliest entries in the book now in the press tells of a memorial window in St. Patrick's Aisle left by Robert Sayer in 1532.

In 1574, Edward Doby, the glazier, was paid 10/- for defacing the images in the windows. We would willingly multiply that sum by hundreds if we could

¹ The outbreak of the great war a few months after this Paper was read necessarily deferred the hope here expressed, so far as the date is concerned. The ultimate purpose, however, remains.

restore what that and later acts of reckless vandalism have lost to the Church, for now not a vestige of the ancient glass remains, though some of it survived till the 19th century.

(3) Another entry in the Register—the gift of metal for a cross of silver by the same Robert Sayer—leads one to records in plate. The Church was formerly very rich in plate and other gifts of pious parishioners, but much was stolen by Edward VI.'s Commissioners; some sold into Spain and otherwise made away with by Churchwardens of Puritanical and suchlike tendencies. We have left, a chalice and paten of silver, made by Wm. Mutton in 1570 apparently from the metal of some of our more ancient vessels, and still branded with his sheep's head. We have also a large silver salver left to the Church by Elizabeth, the daughter of Sir John Booth, of Woodford, who was knighted in 1660; and two large silver flagons given anonymously, in 1728, about which there is an interesting entry in Christopher Sudell's note book. [Rector 1707-35]. There is also a silver chalice purchased a little later by the churchwardens.

(4) Our records in brass include the monument of Henry Gee, who died in 1545. He was churchwarden of Holy Trinity 1532-4, and Mayor of Chester in 1533, and again in 1539.

Henry Gee was one of the most courageous of the mayors of Chester, in that he gave stringent directions as to the headgear to be worn by the ladies of Chester, carefully distinguishing between the hats and caps which matrons and maids might respectively wear. He also strictly regulated the diet and society of all who were expecting to take the principal part in the Service for the Churching of Women. As to their

society, he permitted the ladies to entertain their mothers and sisters, and even their sisters-in-law, but no others, under pain of heavy fine.

But he did not thereby forfeit the respect of the ladies of Chester, as is evidenced to-day by the brass of his widow, now placed close to his in the south aisle of the Church. If she appears in the inscription to pass somewhat slightly over the memory of her second husband—Sir Wm. Calverley of Calverley—the memory of “Henry Gee, her mate, who ruled here a patron rare as citye well can shewe,” was evidently still green in her heart, though nearly thirty-five years had elapsed since he died.

Henry Gee did not confine his activities to the welfare of the ladies; he dealt very summarily with men who would not work for their living. Instead of standing idle round the Cross, he made them put their feet in the resting place of the stocks. He also directed that children over six years of age should regularly attend school, and that on Sundays and Holy Days they should first attend service at their Parish Church, and then resort to the Roodeye to practice archery. Perhaps the Education Authorities of Chester and elsewhere will one day follow his example (adopting rather more up-to-date weapons than bows and arrows), and so help to solve the problem as to how the British people can continue to dwell in safety beside other nations armed to the teeth.

While taking down these brasses a few years ago (they were then placed high in the vestry, and needed a ladder and candle to decipher them), I found that the brass of Henry Gee was a palimpsest, his inscription being engraved on the back of a portion

of a still older brass. The latter is beautifully engraved, and shews the garter leg of a Knight of the Garter of the 15th century. It is of considerable interest, as so few others are known to exist in England.

Amongst other records in brass are monuments of the Clive (16th century) and Drinkwater (17th century) families; also that of Matthew Henry, the famous commentator, who was buried in the chancel in 1714.

(5) The records in iron include a sword case, embellished with the Arms of Chester City and the Stanleys of Lathom (Earls of Derby and Patrons of Holy Trinity). This was the resting place of the sword of the City, when the Mayor and Corporation attended the Church in state.

(6) In and on wood we have the Royal Arms, many boards of charities given at various dates, and also two Mace cases for the Mayor's Mace. On the latter are inscribed the names of the mayors of Chester who were parishioners of Holy Trinity—from Henry Gee, in 1533, to the early 19th century, when the mayors seem to have abandoned the ancient custom of attending their parish church in state.

Last year I was enabled to recover for the Church the beautifully carved oak monument of Edmund Gee, son of Henry. He was Mayor of Liverpool in 1548, and of Chester in 1551. Curiously enough, Liverpool was visited during his mayoralty by a plague of sweating sickness, of which he died when Mayor of Chester, in 1551.

The monument appears to have been taken from the Church in 1865, and to have lain in a stone-mason's yard or office until the autumn of last year.

My attention was called to it by Mr. Henry Taylor, when it was first displayed in the window of a newly opened show room. I was able to identify it at once from my notes, and had already printed its inscription from a MS. in the British Museum.

II. THE RECORDS ON PARCHMENT AND PAPER.

These may be divided into three classes: (1) Parish Registers; (2) Churchwardens' Books; (3) Deeds and miscellaneous papers.

When they first came under my care, they were kept partly in a small non-fireproof safe; partly in two wooden boxes in the vestry; loose in the tower chamber; and in a brown paper bundle handed down from one rector to another.

They are now all catalogued, and stored away, each in its own numbered place, in a large fireproof safe divided into compartments specially constructed for them, and having plenty of vacant space left for the storing of future records for some time to come. The safe is kept in the vestry.

(1) The Registers which remain date from 1654, and are contained in twenty thick volumes, complete as to burials to September 12th, 1854, and as to baptisms and marriages to the present day. The registers from 1598 to 1653 were copied by the second Randle Holme in the latter year, and his copy is now amongst the *Harl. MSS.* in the British Museum.

There are also certain contemporary transcripts from 1599 in the Diocesan Registry over the Abbey Gateway. The registers *prior* to 1598 were probably missing in 1653, otherwise we should expect them to have been copied by Randle Holme. It has, however, been possible to reconstruct to some extent the burial register from 1532 by means of the payments for "laystalls,"

monumental inscriptions yet extant or formerly in the Church, and other sources of information.

These registers, from 1532 to 1857, are now printed, together with a complete index of all surnames and christian names; and when certain other indexes, to which I have already referred, are in print, the book will be published, and will render it certain that these records of Holy Trinity will never be lost, whatever be the future fate of the original books.

(2) The churchwardens' account books are, I believe, the earliest in Chester. They date from the year when Henry Gee was warden, in 1532. The two earlier original books are indeed lost, but not before Randle Holme had made a copy of the first volume and extensive abstracts from the second. To mention a tithe of the valuable information in these churchwardens' books would be an impossible task to-night, but I will refer to one or two points: (*a*) They contain inventories of vestments, plate, books, and other church possessions from 1532 to the end of the 18th century; (*b*) lists of parishioners and their assessments from 1547, which, together with the later rate books, give us a directory of Holy Trinity parish from the reign of Edward VI. to Victoria; (*c*) they throw light upon the whole three centuries they cover, whether on the history of the times, the growth and decay of customs and observances, the status of families, or the characteristics of individuals.

I need hardly remind you that the interest of the registers, books, and papers is greatly enhanced by the fact that Holy Trinity was, during this period, both the port parish of the ancient seaport of Chester, and also perhaps the chief residential parish in the city, and numbered amongst its parishioners those

whose other houses were scattered over Cheshire and Lancashire and other neighbouring counties, besides many with homes much further afield.

(3) The third class of parchment and paper records is a large one, and I have no time to deal with it now, save in the briefest fashion. It includes deeds relating to various charities, etc., faculties, terriers, an interesting note book kept by Chris. Sudell (1707-35), and many other papers.

To return to the registers. Those from 1598 to 1624 were kept by Geo. Bellen, the parish clerk. He is not content with making the bare entry of a baptism; he also tells us who the gossips, *i.e.*, god-parents, were. He carefully describes the position of the grave when recording a burial, and often mentions the preacher. His successor, John Totty, goes one better by criticising the sermon! I wish I had time to say more about Geo. Bellen, but will now only add that a copy of the Chester Miracle Plays made by him, a collection of graces, etc., and of the Annals of Chester, are in the British Museum.

In later times, the registers were generally kept by the Rector or the Assistant Curate, who are usually much less interesting in their entries, though Thomas Maddock, who was Rector from 1786 to 1825, made a special point of always recording the particular illness or accident which had laid low those who were buried at Holy Trinity. He makes one exception to prove the rule—that of Mary Seaga, aged 105!

In the printed book, I am giving an index of all the diseases and causes of death contained in the Registers, and will now only mention one or two. The "plague" entries are numerous; we also have, "a croup in the breast," "chincough," "flux," "lax," "the group,"

"influenza," "nervous fever," "spotted fever," "purples," "surfeit," "visitation of God," and so forth.

The index of professions, trades, and descriptions, is instructive and suggestive. The highest number of references is to esquires, then come merchants, gentlemen, aldermen, tailors, and sailors. The sailors, however, if we include malleners, mariners, and seamen, head the list; though they take a very low second place if we also add together esquires and gentlemen. Amongst occupations which recall the old seaport, we have anchorsmith, custom house officials of all grades, pilot, sailmaker, shipbuilder, and so forth.

Amongst other occupations of interest I may mention city beadle, chairman, comedian, costord-monger, fletcher, herald painter, mail guard, peckadilly maker, perriwig-maker, stringer, translator, etc.

Now let us look at a clump of trees during the Civil War period. Calamy tells us that in 1662 Wm. Cooke was ejected from St. Michael's, John Glendole from St. Peter's, Peter Leigh from St. John's, and Thos. Upton from Holy Trinity.

Again, in Urwick's *Nonconformity in Cheshire*, the following imaginary description of Sunday, August 17th, 1662, occurs:—

"Had we been in the venerable city on that memorable Sunday 17 Aug., the Sunday before the sadly famous Bartholomew Day, we might first have looked in at the Cathedral (St. Oswald's), and heard the eloquent Dr Harrison preaching his farewell sermon; we might have passed thence to St. John Baptist's to see the venerable Peter Leigh rising in his pulpit for the last time, to speak forth words of truth and soberness; we might have hurried thence to St. Michael's where that pious and painful minister W^m Cook was declaring his conscientious convictions . . . we might have heard the voice of Mr Glendall for the last time in St^t Peters, and

of Mr Thomas Upton in Trinity Church—no fewer than five faithful ministers might we have seen that day in Chester bidding farewell to their several flocks, and declaring their brave resolve to suffer the loss of all things—of spheres of usefulness, of livelihood, of house and home—rather than violate their conscience by submitting to the requirements of the Act of Uniformity.”

Now let us turn to our records and see whether this is a true picture or not.

The Rector of Holy Trinity from 1630 to his death in 1669 was Richard Wilson. He graduated at Balliol College, Oxford, in 1618, was Rector of Baddiley in 1622, acted as Curate of Holy Trinity from 1624, and was also Chaplain to the Earl of Derby when nominated to the Rectory in 1630. Seven years later he was engaged with the parishioners in an extensive restoration of the Parish Church. Then came the Civil War. After a long and gallant defence the City surrendered to the parliamentary forces, under pledges which were afterwards broken. Immediately afterwards we have the significant entry in our Register:—

“Now all the parsons were driven out of Chester and new lights came in so that other Churches came to this p’ish to be baptized.”

In the baptisms which follow we find parishioners of St. John’s, St. Martin’s, St. Bride’s, St. Peter’s, St. Mary’s, and St. Oswald’s, bringing their children to Holy Trinity for baptism. Evidently the “new lights” were not appreciated in Chester. Whether Richard Wilson soon returned to the post from which he had been driven, or the Curate was suffered to remain for a time, we do not know, but it is evident that Holy Trinity continued to be served by one in Holy Orders. In 1648, however, this condition of things was put down with a high hand, and Thomas Upton was intruded into the Rectory.

He was a graduate of Magdalen College, Oxford, and may possibly have been in Holy Orders, though now thrust in as a Presbyterian Minister. He had previously, in 1646, been intruded into the Rectory of Brereton, but had withdrawn on return of the true Rector, whom the parishioners strongly supported. It speaks well for Thomas Upton that this same Rector—John Robinson—who had again been forcibly ejected from Brereton and his property confiscated, appears to have had one of his children baptized in Holy Trinity Church in 1657, during Thomas Upton's time. The parishioners, though forced to submit, resented the intrusion, and shewed their resentment in various ways. For one thing, they rated Thomas Upton as an ordinary parishioner—which was not their custom with the Rector. He paid the assessment, but entered against the item in his own hand "given of free will." On subsequent occasions, however, he paid and said nothing, and in the last assessment in which his name appears, the word "gone" is entered.

It is doubtful whether he could get the tithe in, but the "Committee for Plundered Ministers" more than made up the deficiency by paying him a larger stipend than the actual Rectors of Holy Trinity ever received before or since. To do this they drew upon the tithes of Weaverham, Rochdale, Wallasey, Ashton (Lancashire), and Thornhill (Derbyshire).

On September 3rd, 1658, Oliver Cromwell died, and the feeling of the parish was expressed in an entry made in the Church Book:—

"Pd for ringing when y^e Lord Protector died & scaped y^e gallows 2/6."

The parishioners at once dispatched a messenger to their own Rector, who was then living at Chirk,

helping the aged Rector of Selattyn, and overlooked by the ruling powers. Richard Wilson returned to the parish, and was received with open arms.

Thomas Upton retired and lived for a time in a property of his at Little Neston; later he retired to some property of his wife's at Overton, Flint, and was buried at Overton Church, March 13th, 1674-5, aged 55. The inventory of his effects shews him to have had a small library, a larger farm, and a considerable sum of money out at interest.

But to return to Holy Trinity. The parishioners met and resolved largely to increase Rector Wilson's income by voluntary annual subscriptions. The total, however, fell far below the stipend paid to the intruded minister. Richard Wilson remained Rector to his death in 1669, aged 72. He apparently made no will, and probably had little to leave behind him, save the love of his family and people, and his own good name.

The sermon on August 17th, 1662, was probably preached by the rightful Rector; it was certainly *not* preached by Thomas Upton, who had left the church and parish more than two years previously.

Now let us glance at some of the other churches in Chester during this time. I shall only refer to those clergy, or intruded ministers, who occur in Holy Trinity Registers.

First, the Cathedral. The sub-dean was John Ley, M.A. of Christ Church, Oxford, Vicar of Great Budworth, Prebendary of Chester and Lichfield. He made friends with the ruling powers, and instead of being ejected like the rest, added to his preferments. In 1646 he was intruded into the Rectory of Astbury, but the people would not pay the tithes to him, so

he returned to Great Budworth in 1649. He died in the Rectory of Sutton Coldfield, Staffordshire, May 6th, 1662, aged 79.

Amongst the Minor Canons ejected in 1646, who lived to be restored in 1660, were Henry Biddulph, Wm. Clarke (senr.), John Pilkington, and Peter Stringer. In 1657 the "Committee for Plundered Ministers" took pity on their impoverished state and allowed them each 28/7; two years later they appear to have spent this very liberal allowance, so they were given an additional 16/8 each, to last until the Restoration! Notwithstanding these munificent allowances, Henry Biddulph died a pauper shortly after the Restoration; probably he had contracted debts during the Usurpation.

John Pilkington was, perhaps, also Curate of Holy Trinity, as his father Francis, the Precentor, had been before him. Wm. Clarke was also Rector of St. Bridget's, and Peter Stringer had been made Parish Clerk, and after, Parish Register, of St. Oswald's. During the Usurpation he had also eked out his living in other ways, being paid 5/- on November 12th, 1659, "for his paines about the chimes" of St. Peter's. Dr. Bridge has told us of his subsequent career as Precentor, Organist, and Treasurer of the Cathedral.

Roger Gorst was made perpetual Curate of St. Michael's in 1617, and continued the rightful, tho' ejected Curate till his death in 1659. He was also Curate of St. Giles, Spital Boughton, which was destroyed in the siege.

John Glendole, M.A. of Christ Church, Oxford, was licensed Curate of Great Budworth in 1621, and married there to Elizabeth Jones of that parish in 1629. In the previous year he had been appointed Curate of

St. Peter's, and remained there until instituted to the Vicarage of St. Oswald's in November, 1642, whence he appears to have been ejected on the surrender of the city. In 1649 he was back again at St. Peter's, and paid by the "Committee for Plundered Ministers." In April, 1662, he was still there. He does not, however, appear to have ever been Rector of St. Peter's. From 1674-6 he was a parishioner of Holy Trinity, and was buried in the Chancel in 1676, aged 78. His second wife, who died in 1689, and was buried with her husband, left some money for the poor of Holy Trinity Parish. He is sometimes confused with his son of the same name, who graduated at Emmanuel College, Cambridge, in 1650, was ordained as a Presbyterian Minister, and whose preaching at Bangor in 1657 was severely criticised by Philip Henry.

John Pemberton, a Presbyterian Minister, was intruded into Aston-by-Frodsham in March, 1646, and in November of same year into Whitegate as assistant to "old Mr. (Miles) Pemberton," into Congleton 1647-50, and into St. John's, Chester, 1650-58, when he died.

Peter Leigh, M.A. of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, in 1653, was intruded into St. Oswald's the same year, and married there, where also Henry Newcome preached for him; he got into trouble, however, with the powers in London, and was summoned before their Council to give account of a sermon he had preached in Chester. Apparently his fault was overlooked, for he seems to have remained at St. Oswald's until 1655, when he was intruded into Stoak, remaining there until the death of John Pemberton, whom he succeeded at St. John's in 1658. In 1662, however, he had to retire from St. John's, as he was not prepared

to accept Holy Orders in the Church, nor conform to the Book of Common Prayer. He was licensed as a Presbyterian teacher at Knutsford in 1672, and died there in 1693, aged about 65, so that when he left St. John's his age must have been about 34, an age which scarcely entitles him to the epithet "venerable"!

The first marriage in Holy Trinity after Mr. Wilson's restoration was taken by John Lightfoot. He was nominated to the Rectory of Bury in 1654 by the Countess of Derby, and was probably the eldest son of Brian Walton's old friend of the same name who assisted the future Bishop in preparing his Polyglot Bible. Bishop Brian Walton appointed John Lightfoot, junr., his Chaplain in 1660, and also King's Preacher in Lancashire, but both Bishop and Chaplain died in November the following year, the Chaplain being buried at St. Oswald's three days before the Bishop's death.

I am afraid I have asked you to look at too many clerical trees in this clump.

Here is the tragedy of a gallant soldier, and his family, as told in our Holy Trinity records:—

Sir Philip Byron was son of Sir John Byron of Newstead Abbey, and brother of the first Lord Byron, Governor of Chester. He left his wife in Chester while fighting for his King in York. In July, 1644, he fell at the head of his regiment at the storming of York by the parliamentary troops. The next month Lady Byron's brother, Henry Hesketh, was buried at Holy Trinity. On November 9th her new-born babe was baptized Anne, and on the 16th the mother was laid to rest in Holy Trinity Church, soon reunited in death with her gallant husband and brother.

Here is a soldier on the other side. "Coll. Ffoulkes Esq. of Tredath in Ireland died August 20th, 1657," is an entry in our Register which baffled me for a long time. After searching fruitlessly for Tredath, I appealed to the Ordnance Survey Authorities of Ireland, who courteously endeavoured to identify the place for me, but without success. However, I eventually traced both the Colonel and his place of abode in a somewhat roundabout manner.

John Foulkes (Fowke, Foulk, etc.) is apparently identical with an alderman of London of that name, who paid £600 for land in the county of Tipperary wrested from its rightful owners by the parliamentary troops. He became one of Cromwell's soldiers, and was appointed Governor of Drogheda (otherwise Tredagh, Tredath, etc.)

The place is one which, as long as it stands, will remain a monument of the callous brutality of Oliver Cromwell. He stormed it in September, 1649, and then began a five days' butchery in cold blood, not only massacring the garrison of some 3,000 troops, but also the defenceless civil population, sparing neither rank, age, nor sex. Some thirty escaped for a while, but were later recaptured and sold as slaves to the Barbadoes. Cromwell writing after the event to the Council in London speaks of his brutal butchery as "a righteous judgement of God."

My paper has already been too long, otherwise I should like to have told of other worthies who appear in our Registers. Of statesmen and civil servants, such as Viscount Sherborne and Sir Thomas Herbert Maddock. Of poets, as Thomas Parnell and Bishop Heber. Of commentators, such as Matthew Henry and Nicholas Byfield. Of doctors, as Haygarth, Pigot,

Foot Gower, and Thackeray. Of antiquaries, as Sir Peter Leicester, the learned author of *Historical Antiquities*, dedicated to Charles II.; Hugh Cholmondeley, Thomas Crane, Joseph Eaton, or William Henry Massie, the founder of this Society.

I venture to conclude with an appeal to Cheshire folk—whether by birth, residence, descent, or association—to remove the reproach which, unhappily, now rests upon this county of being far behind her neighbours in taking steps to safeguard the contents of her ancient Registers by printing such as still remain. Throughout the country, the number of these ancient records steadily decreases, and, in many cases, their condition grows worse. While editing the Holy Trinity Registers, I have heard again and again from Incumbents of parishes saying they could not supply the information I sought, for either an unfortunate fire had destroyed their Registers, or a volume was missing.

It surely ought to be possible to form a Cheshire Parish Register Society, and to keep it at work until all the Registers, and perhaps, too, the Churchwardens' Accounts, for the whole county are safely printed and accessible to all.





Chester Cathedral: the recent work in the Cloisters and Refectory

By VEN. ARCHDEACON BARBER, M.A., F.S.A.

(Read March 24th, 1914)

JUST over twelve years ago, I read a Paper on "The Cloisters of Chester Cathedral," which was printed in Volume IX. (New Series) of our *Journal*. In that Paper I entered fully into the original purpose and the history of the Cloisters, pointing out the traces which still exist of their predecessors from Norman times. I do not propose to repeat what I then said, though it is possible that I shall, occasionally, go over the same ground.

The condition of the vaulting in the Cloisters had for some years been a cause of anxiety to the Dean and Chapter. The ribs and other portions were in a crumbling condition, and pieces of stone were falling almost daily. These were not, it is true, large in themselves, but they certainly would have caused injury to anyone upon whose head they had fallen from such a height. Moreover, after heavy storms of rain or snow, water would drop through, thus testifying to the unsatisfactory and unsafe state of the structure. Accordingly, it was decided to have a thorough examination made, and advantage was taken of the presence of Mr. G. Gilbert Scott and Mr. Thompson, the builder, of Peterborough (who were

engaged on the south-west corner of the south transept), to have a thorough inspection made. At first it was contemplated only to make the eastern walk safe and secure, but it was soon found that further work was urgently necessary, if the building was to be preserved. In many places the roof was not watertight, whilst the superincumbent weight upon the groining was evidently excessive, and threatened the stability of the structure. The mullions of the windows were in a crumbling condition—indeed some had completely vanished—and although they contributed to the venerable and picturesque appearance of the buildings, they must to some people at any rate have suggested something like a ruin.

The Cloisters, therefore, were treated in sections, which were successively closed to the public, the covering, whether of flags or of ordinary slate roofing, was removed, and the rubbish and material with which the pockets of the groining were filled was excavated and carried away. The Vestibule and the Maiden's Aisle were treated in like manner, and when I tell you that some 550 tons of soil and 80 tons of broken stone were thus brought down you will see that the task was a very heavy one, and will understand how urgently necessary it was that the groining should be relieved of so enormous a weight.

Among the stones removed are many interesting fragments of former buildings, though what these buildings were, and how they were demolished, and their remains placed there, it is impossible to say. These fragments belong to all periods from Norman times onwards. Some of them are certainly interesting, though I do not suppose the most competent architect could reconstruct in his imagination a perfect

building from any of them, as the scientist has built up the ichthyosaurus or other extinct animal from a single bone.

These stones are at present stored in the large Norman Vaulted Chamber (sometimes erroneously called the Crypt), on the west side of the Cloisters. Perhaps at some future day it may be thought advisable to have them sorted and arranged, the more interesting ones to be preserved for exhibition, possibly in the place where they now are, and the rest to be buried. If these stones are remains of the Dormitory, which is supposed to have stood at the eastern side of the Cloisters, and to have been reached by the staircase which is entered by the doorway in the north-east corner, they point to successive buildings used for this purpose.

One ground-plan was disclosed, and the roof over this portion was raised so that it might be open to inspection, though the height up to this roof does not give headroom for this to be done without difficulty or inconvenience. Certain piers and traces of an arch were revealed, and it is rather difficult to reconstruct the building of which they were a portion. I believe there are some who remember the remains of an arch appearing over the roof of the Vestibule to the Chapter House; but whether any can recollect the range of buildings which once stood upon the top of the Vestibule and eastern Cloisters I do not know.

Mr. Alderman Vernon has most kindly lent me some old views of the Cathedral, and amongst them is a beautiful pencil sketch of this part of the Cloisters, said to be by Turner. Whether this is so or not it is perhaps not possible to say; or again, whether it was taken on the spot, or is a copy from a print

or other sketch. It gives a building all along the east side, standing on the Cloisters, and lighted by windows of the Perpendicular style. It is not quite clear whether these windows are all perfect, or whether some mullions have gone; but one of the Cloister windows beneath, which looks much wider than any of the existing ones, is certainly in a ruinous condition.

It should, however, be noted that one of the windows or openings at the north is two feet wider than the others, having five lights instead of four. The opening measures eight feet eleven inches, instead of six feet eleven inches. On comparing the drawing with an engraving dated June, 1815, from a drawing by T. Espin, it will be found that when the latter made his sketch, the portion of the building which abutted on the north transept (slightly different in appearance from the rest), which appears in the pencil sketch I have referred to, had been removed, whilst that part of the Cloisters which admits into the eastern door of the north aisle had vanished as well as the whole of the south walk. Turner was born April 23rd, 1775, and the engraving after Espin, forty years later, does not betray any indication that this part had been *recently* removed; so that if the sketch is by Turner it can hardly have been made on the spot, but is probably a copy.

I had hoped that some mention of the work carried on from time to time by the Dean and Chapter in this part of the Cathedral might have appeared in the Chapter books, but I find that this is not so, and that entries of that kind are not to be found in our earlier records. Nor is there any allusion to the buildings in the interesting annual reports issued from 1868 to 1875 by Dean Howson, which Mr. Coppack, our

chapter clerk, has kindly allowed me to see. The last of these was dated May 20th, 1875, and showed that up to that time £68,697 5s. 10d. had been expended or subscribed for the work of restoration. Allusion is of course made to the rebuilding of the Cloisters on the south side, so as to form a mechanical support to the north aisle of the nave, when the groining of that aisle was done at the expense of Mr. Platt, of Stalybridge.

In the excavation necessary for this work, remains, which Dean Howson confidently affirmed could be identified with those of the first abbot, as well as the memorial stones of Ranulph the third abbot, and of Robert the fourth abbot, were discovered; whilst fragments of tiles were also turned up, showing that this portion of the Cloisters (or at any rate the carrells or monks' studies) had once been paved with them. But I find no reference to the work which was then done in the eastern Cloisters, though I have always imagined that the flat roof of flags over the Vestibule and Cloisters was put on at that time.

It may be well to state here that, in the work which has just been done, the pockets of the groining have been filled with reinforced concrete, and the level surface at the top covered with a thick bed of asphalt. The effect of this has been to make the whole structure solid and secure, and so to preserve for many generations this interesting portion of the old monastic buildings. The mullions of the windows have also been renewed and repaired, every old stone that could possibly be used again being retained. For myself, I should like to see the windows glazed again, as they were originally, when the monks spent a great part of their days in studying there, and as they still

are in the more beautiful Cloisters at Gloucester. Such treatment would preserve the internal walls from decay, and remove that discoloration which has resulted from long exposure to the inclement weather of our English climate.

Whilst the roof of the western Cloister has been treated in a similar manner, it may be well here to draw attention to the southern and northern corners of it. At the south is a passage entered from the Cloister by a Norman doorway, which is divided in a singular manner by a column or pillar which supports the later Perpendicular groining of the Cloister. The passage runs under the old Norman chapel of the abbots (afterwards of the Bishop's Palace), and between the wall of the unfinished north-west tower, and the *Secunda Aula* of the abbot's apartments, commonly called the Crypt. This passage had been used as a storing place for the timber used for the Musical Festivals. This was removed and the place was thoroughly overhauled. The thick layers of whitewash were carefully removed from the walls and roof, and some beautiful Norman work was revealed in the corbels, quite worthy of close inspection. This passage, according to the plan in the British Museum, taken soon after the Dissolution of the Monasteries, led into a longer passage called "the Gallery," from which access was gained to the domestic offices of the abbot's dwelling. It is now in daily use by the choristers, who through it find their way to "the Vaulted Chamber," now occupied as their vestry and practice-room, whilst the Refectory is undergoing restoration.

Dealing with this western side of the Cloisters, we need to be reminded that the ground level on the

west has been entirely altered of recent years (in fact when the present King's School was built), and brought back to what was very probably its original line. The sunken playground as we now see it did not of course exist, and the ground there was on the same level as Abbey Square, if it did not rise a little southwards. The space in fact was the garden to the Bishop's Palace, which was on the south side.

In Hanshall's *History of the County Palatine* there is a vignette wood-cut of the Palace taken from Abbey Square. The building on that side has only a ground floor, the front door being reached by six steps, but on the St. Werburgh Street side there would of course be a second storey. When the new school was built, under Sir Arthur Blomfield, the vaulted chamber, as we term it, and the space beyond it eastwards, where the large wooden doors are, were retained by the Dean and Chapter, though above it was built the library of the King's School. In the plan above referred to, the vaulted chamber is called "the Strong Beer Cellar," over it "the Derby Chamber," and the adjoining space "the Pantry." This wood-cut represents the crypt as covered with soil with trees growing there, and shows as rising directly from it the Chapel with the rooms above it, which was attached to the Palace.

On a previous occasion I have dealt more particularly with this part of the Cathedral, so I need not describe it, but it ought to be stated that it is in a very dangerous condition, and that, if it is to be preserved, as certainly it ought to be, for it has many historical and archæological interests, immediate steps must be taken, and scientific grouting applied so as to secure the building. The Chapel may then come into use again, either as a quiet place for private

prayer, or for other devotional purposes on special occasions.

I believe that I drew attention on a former occasion to the very graceful grouping of columns and arches at the south-west corner of the Cloisters (in the frontispiece of Parker's *Mediæval Architecture* there is a beautiful rendering of this by J. H. Le Keux), but there is a singular feature also at this spot which would not generally attract notice. The roof is supported here in one place not in the way usual in mason's work, but in the manner which would be adopted by carpenters, the bracket being fashioned just as if it were made of wood. At the north-west corner certain older buildings stand on the Cloister, and abut on the Refectory. These (now used as offices of the comparatively modern house in Abbey Square, which is used as the Choir School) have apparently been part of the ancient monastic buildings, and it seemed a pity not to retain them. Plans have been prepared for their conversion into two class-rooms for the choristers, so that if the house in the Square is removed, and the west front of the Refectory opened out to view, a proper and convenient place might be provided for carrying on the education of the choristers.

Coming now to the north side, the roof was, as on the west and south, a sloping roof of slates on rafters. This arrangement had the effect of blocking up a considerable portion of the lower parts of the windows of the Refectory. The substitution of the flat roof already described freed some of this, and allowed of the removal of some of the brickwork with which the windows had been closed, and so they

were lengthened appreciably, though not to their full dimensions.

In the course of their operations the workmen were brought into close contact with the bricked-up arcading and windows which had originally given light to the Reader's Pulpit, and the staircase by which it was approached. It was found that some of the masonry of the shaft was in a very dangerous condition. It had been cut away at the bottom, and was resting on a very insufficient support, and might very soon have collapsed altogether. It was, therefore, necessary that it should be repaired in the most conservative manner possible, whilst access to it was so easy, and this was accordingly done, much to the advantage of the appearance of the Refectory, both from the inside and the outside. The groining in the Maiden's Aisle was in a very dangerous state and had to be strengthened, and this required much skill and care. Here too the wooden columns, which had in a cheese-paring age been used to replace the broken stone ones, were removed, and proper ones took their place. The rain water from the Cloister roofs for years had been soaking the foundations, and now proper provision was made for carrying it right away.

It will readily be understood that all this could not be effected without a very large expenditure of money. Skilled masons had to be employed for a very long period, in addition to the labour of removing a vast quantity of material. The Dean and Chapter have no fabric fund, and they could not have carried out the task without the generous support of the public. They gratefully acknowledge their special indebtedness to the late Mr. Close Brookes, of Birtles Hall (whose death only occurred on Friday last, March 20th), who was

High Sheriff two years ago, and who gave £1,500 towards the restoration of the Cloisters. Without this most generous aid it would have been impossible to do what has been done; and we can only hope that others may be inspired to follow his example, so that the work in connection with the Refectory may be carried to a successful completion.

As I have already pointed out, the restoration or repair of the Cloisters on the north side brought us into touch with the Refectory. The alteration in the windows, or rather the restoration of what had previously existed, naturally suggested the overhauling and survey of the whole building, with a view to its reparation. This had long been the dream of the Dean and Chapter, and we can only hope that it may be fulfilled; though this must depend upon the response which a generous public makes to their appeal, for the expense will be very great.

Some brief account of the building is here necessary. As the familiar name by which it is known implies, it was originally the Refectory or dining hall of the monks. The room, if restored to its original proportions, would be 124 feet 6 inches in length and 33 feet 6 inches in width. As you are aware, a considerable portion of it on the western end has been cut off, and has long been roofless and in a ruinous condition.. For more than 300 years it was used as the Free Grammar School, or King's School, founded by King Henry VIII. after the dissolution of the Monastery.

In the plan amongst the Harleian manuscripts at the British Museum already referred to, and which is said to have been taken from a survey made a short time after the Dissolution, the building is shown intact with

one entrance door from the Cloisters, and a small doorway at the east end at the foot of the staircase to the reader's pulpit. In this plan the building is described as "the Monks' hall or fraternity now the free school." There is no definite date assigned to this plan or survey, but there is a singular admixture of old and new, of past and present in it, or in the titles given to the various parts. Thus, if you have "the Abbot's kitchen," "the Abbot's well," "the Monks' cellar," and "the Priests' kitchen," you have on the other hand "the Bishop's garden," "the Bishop's gate or porch of his palace," and "St. Thomas' Chapel, now Dean's house."

We of course are only familiar with the entrance to the Cloisters from Abbey Street, which came through a dismantled window of the Refectory down a descent of thirteen steps, the building to the west being without a roof. We remember too how the passage leading to this entrance was flanked by some old cottages, evidently built out of some of the stones from the monastic buildings, which were pulled down some years ago.

Dean Cotton always has the credit, or discredit, of the act of vandalism by which the Refectory was cut in two, and a shorter road from the Deanery to the Cathedral was secured. He was Dean from 1786 to 1806. In Poole's *Concise History of the County and City of Chester*, published in 1791, there is "an elegant ground-plan of the City and suburbs of Chester taken from a *recent* survey." In this plan the road *through* the Refectory is given, so that if Dean Cotton was responsible for it, he apparently lost little time in making it, for it is in existence five years after he became Dean.

I had hoped that I might have found some record in the Chapter books of this operation, but there is none. We do not know, therefore, whether the western end of the Refectory was in a ruinous condition before this was done, or whether it fell into disrepair afterwards. Certainly, it cannot have improved by its exposure to the weather for so many years.

When the work of restoration was taken in hand, or seriously contemplated, considerable stimulus and encouragement was given to it by the generous contribution of £1,000 by the Gleadowe family, as a memorial to the late Rev. Canon Richard Gleadowe, who was formerly headmaster of the King's School. The east end of the Refectory is being treated in this way, and a tablet will record the fact, and will thus hand on the memory of one who was connected with the Cathedral and with the Diocese for so many years; as well as the generosity of his relatives.

The west window, now practically finished, naturally attracts observation, and invites comment. I had thought that we might have seen the restoration of the lancet windows which were there in Early English times, and of which some traces may still be seen; but, after much deliberation and several interviews with Mr. Scott, the present design was settled upon, and it is earnestly hoped that the criticising public will approve of it, as the relatives of Mr. Gleadowe, who are responsible for the cost, have done.

As might have been expected in the case of a building as old as this, many interesting features have come to light in the course of the work. Though we cannot certainly say that there is any trace of Norman building, there is distinct evidence of Early English architecture, though the windows were altered

at a later period, and filled with tracery in the Decorated and Perpendicular style. Other revelations were of a less satisfactory nature. It was found that a buttress at the north-east angle was built without proper foundations, was not bonded into the building which it was supposed to support, and was thus an element of danger.

We are sometimes inclined to associate "jerry-building" entirely with the present day, yet here was evidence of the grossest negligence and carelessness on the part of mediæval builders. A similar instance was found out years ago in the case of the Lady Chapel, and was fully described by Sir G. Gilbert Scott in the paper which he read before our Society on June 8th, 1870. He then expressed the opinion that the Perpendicular extensions of the north and south choir aisles had been built as abutments and supports to the Lady Chapel, the walls of which were nearly a foot out of the perpendicular. This discovery was somewhat disconcerting, as it gives rise to the suspicion that the foundations of the Refectory in other parts may also be faulty. The roof at present is quite plain.

Whether the hammer-beam roof, for which provision was evidently made as is shown by the corbels on the walls, was ever really put up, it is perhaps not possible to say. But that such roof ought to be constructed and in harmony with the architecture of the period of the building, there can be no manner of doubt. This would of course involve considerable expense, and it is to be hoped that liberal subscriptions will flow in so that the work may proceed without interruption. If the room can be restored to its original proportion it would, in Mr. Scott's words, be

one of the finest, if not the finest, monastic refectories in the country.

In his report to the Dean and Chapter, dated July 8th, 1913, Mr. Scott has pointed out what ought to be done, and as you will have gathered already, the gift of the Gleadowe family has rendered it possible to undertake the eastern end. But the building ought to be once more restored to its full size, which would make it about thirty feet longer than what we have been accustomed to. Its height to the top of the side wall is thirty-two feet, and with a proper and ornamental roof over it we should indeed have a noble room. The wooden floor would have to be removed, the interior walls cleared of their thick coats of limewash, and the beautiful natural colouring of the stone-work revealed. Then the defective stones should be renewed inside and outside, and the west front opened out to Abbey Square.

When to all this is added the possibility that the foundations *may* be faulty, and that underpinning *may* be necessary, it will be recognised that it is impossible to give an accurate estimate of the amount required for the work. Roughly speaking, Mr. Scott thought that £10,000 might be required, and this was before the Gleadowe gift had been made. This again might not include the clearing away of the soil on the north side, which has accumulated in the course of ages, and rises to a considerable height. In fact the ground level at the north side of the Cathedral is quite a puzzle; it must be much higher than in the days of the Monastery, shown perhaps by the fact that St. Thomas' Chapel is in the basement of the Deanery, and so well below the surface; and *how* the ground was raised to such an extent we can only conjecture.

It will be seen from what I have said, that if this most desirable work is to be carried out in its entirety, we shall need very wide and liberal support. The Dean and Chapter are most grateful to those who have hitherto helped by their contributions, and to the ladies who are stirring up interest and enlisting sympathy in the work, and they appeal very earnestly for a fuller measure of support, so that this unique specimen of a monastic building may be preserved for future generations.

The Reader's Pulpit is a great archæological and historic treasure, and it has already been restored to some, if not to all, of its pristine beauty. Whether the one at Beaulieu is more perfect and ornate I cannot say, for I have never seen it. But we in Chester ought to be proud of our own, and should be anxious to see it in its original condition, with all its surroundings in strict harmony and keeping. Though the room will no longer serve its original purpose, it will prove an admirable place for meetings, and specially for those of a religious or ecclesiastical character.

In conclusion, I can only express the hope that I have not wearied you, as also my regret that it was not found possible to give illustrations of the different points touched upon. But you must be so familiar with the building that you would readily be able to grasp them. I have to acknowledge my indebtedness to Mr. Hopkins, the foreman of the works, who has most kindly furnished me with details and particulars incorporated in this paper.



Obituary

A PATHETIC interest attaches to the present Volume, containing, as it does, both papers and reports from two whose pens are now for ever laid aside.

THE VEN. ARCHDEACON BARBER, M.A., F.S.A.

It was with a shock of sorrow and surprise that Chester heard of the death of ARCHDEACON BARBER. For upwards of a quarter of a century he had devoted to the service of the city and the diocese a rare combination of competent scholarship, boundless sympathy, and an unflagging industry, which neither lifelong infirmity nor advancing years could daunt.

A Yorkshireman by birth, EDWARD BARBER was educated at St. Peter's School, Leeds, gained a demyship at Magdalen College, Oxford, and proceeded to the degree of B.A. with both classical and mathematical honours. Ordained in 1865, he spent one-and-twenty years in the diocese of Oxford as parish priest, assistant master at Radley College, and Diocesan Inspector of Schools. In 1886 he was collated by Bishop Stubbs to the archdeaconry of Chester, a residentiary canonry in the Cathedral, and the rectory of St. Bridget's.

The new Archdeacon speedily made his mark. The baldest enumeration of the posts which he adorned, and the bodies with which he came to be associated in matters educational and literary, ecclesiastical and social, would occupy more space than is at our present disposal. As a Vice-President of this Society the Archdeacon took the keenest interest in its work. He read numerous papers;

rarely failed to attend, and to chronicle in his own graphic style, the annual excursions of the Society; and seldom was he absent from a Council Meeting. Some of the last moments of his life were spent upon the brief account of the excursion of 1914, which is to be found in this Volume. Three days after those sentences were written, on July 23rd, 1914, the Archdeacon passed to his rest in the 73rd year of his age. He left a gap which it will be difficult to fill, and it is not too much to say of him, in the felicitous language which he himself applied to one who pre-deceased him, that the Society has never had a more distinguished member.

MR. JAMES HALL

On October 6th, the Hon. Librarian of the Society, MR. JAMES HALL, passed away at the age of 68, after a long illness. MR. HALL came into Cheshire in 1870, and was for many years a schoolmaster at Nantwich and in the neighbourhood. In 1883 he published his *History of Nantwich*, a work of great value and erudition. Among numerous other productions he wrote an account of the Royal Charters and Grants to the City of Chester, which alone would entitle him to the gratitude of Chester people. Beneath MR. HALL'S kindly and unassuming disposition lay a vast store of learning and humour—both playfully revealed at times, as, for instance, when his report upon a certain volume belonging to the Corporation began with the words, "This book is amphisbænic." His services as Hon. Librarian for the past seven years will long be remembered by this Society, while his work in connection with the Muniment Room of the Town Hall will prove a lasting memorial of one of Chester's most devoted antiquaries.

F. G. S.



Review

REGISTERS OF A CITY CHURCH¹

MR. FARRALL has rendered yeoman service in a worthy cause. Cheshire cannot claim to be in the forefront of those counties which have paid due attention to their old parochial records. The present volume is not quite the first of its kind. It is certainly the most important. The parish of the Holy Trinity contains within its border the ancient port of Chester, as well as the chief residential quarter of the city, and in its registers are to be found the names of all the leading families of the county.

The transcript of these registers occupies some 700 pages of the book, and deals with nearly 5,000 surnames. It is followed by no fewer than nine indexes. The first index contains 50,000 references in alphabetical order. The next five are indexes of titled persons; of clergy; of nonconformist ministers; of officers of the army, navy, etc.; and of physicians and surgeons. The seventh is an index of diseases and causes of death. It may be remarked here that in the years 1598 to 1604 the average number of burials was twenty-one. But in the following year, 1605, no fewer than seventy-eight persons were buried, of whom sixty-four died of the plague. Two

¹ *Parish Register of the Holy and Undivided Trinity in the City of Chester, 1532-1837*, transcribed, indexed, and edited by L. M. Farrall, M.A., St. Catharine's College, Cambridge; Rector of the Holy Trinity, Chester; formerly Minor Canon of Chester Cathedral. Chester: Printed for the Editor by G. R. Griffith Ltd., 1914. Price 25/- net, post free.

centuries later the average number of burials was fifty, from which it may be inferred that the population of the parish had more than doubled itself. The eighth index deals with professions, trades, and other descriptions, and includes such curious callings as cannoneer, fletcher (arrow-maker), peckadilly-maker, tidesman, and a "Welsh wench." The ninth is an index of place names. The whole of these are of absorbing interest to the historian, the antiquary, and the genealogist.

In a book of such magnitude an occasional slip is only to be expected. On page 114, "Badder after Batha" should obviously be "Badder *aliter* Batha." The christian name of Canon Slade, page 848, was James, not John. The printing and general get-up of the volume are excellent, and the whole work redounds to the credit alike of the editor, who is a member of this Society, and of the firm of printers who have for so many years produced the Society's *Journal*. The number of copies is strictly limited, and fellow-members, who have not yet obtained possession of the work, will do well to make early application to the REV. L. M. FARRALL, Abbot's Grange, Chester.

F. G. S.





ABSTRACT OF PROCEEDINGS 1913-14

ANNUAL EXCURSION

THE Annual Excursion, which was held on July 13th, 1914, differed from most of its predecessors in the fact that it was confined to one place, the town of Shrewsbury. Attention was mainly devoted to old houses, some of them situated in courts and alleys, which afforded an insight into the ancient history of the place, whilst the Castle and Town Walls gave evidence of the importance attached in early days to the town as a stronghold. Among other places visited were the famous old Grammar School; St. Mary's Church with its fine collection of stained glass, both English and Flemish; and the noble half-timber Council House, where the old Court of the Marches used to meet. Mr. H. E. Forrest, Hon. Secretary of the Caradoc and Severn Valley Field Club, proved an able guide, and was cordially thanked for his kindness. At luncheon, thirteen new members were proposed by the Archdeacon of Chester, and duly elected.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL

THE Council beg to submit their Annual Report and Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31st March, 1914.

Six Meetings have been held during the year.

With regard to the contemplated transfer from the Public Record Office of the Records of the County Palatine

of Chester and Flint, referred to in the proceedings of the Society, Vol. XIX., Part II., a Bill was brought into Parliament with the view to removing the records from the Public Record Office to Wales. Protests were duly made by the Cheshire County Council, the Chester Corporation, and this Society, with the result that the promoters of the Bill agreed to certain clauses being inserted which would protect the transfer of the Chester and Flint Records, and allow them to remain as they are now in the Public Record Office. The Bill ultimately was dropped at the end of the Session. Another Bill, with similar objects but without the protecting clauses, is, however, now before Parliament. The Cheshire County Council are again opposing the Bill, with the assistance of the local M.P.'s, in order to obtain the insertion in the Bill of the protective clauses promised last Session. The Society is assisting the County Council with this in view.

The Annual Summer Excursion took place on Thursday, 17th July, 1913, to Congleton and Little Moreton Hall.

The following representatives of the Society have been elected upon the Chester Public Library Committee:—The Lord Bishop of Chester, Mr. Frank Simpson, F.S.A., and Mr. James Hall.

Part II. of Volume XIX. of the Society's Journal was issued during the year.

The following have been appointed to represent this Society's upon the Grosvenor Museum Management Committee:—Ven. Archdeacon Barber, M.A., F.S.A., Professor J. C. Bridge, M.A., F.S.A., Mr. Henry Taylor, F.S.A., Mr. Frank Simpson, F.S.A., Mr. H. B. Dutton, and Mr. G. W. Haswell.

Mr. J. H. E. Bennett has been appointed Honorary Curator in the place of Professor Robert Newstead, F.R.S., resigned.

The Council desire to express warm thanks to the donors of various objects of interest during the year.

The Hon. Treasurer's Statement of Accounts is annexed, from which it will be seen that there is a deficit of £17 os. 1d.

Under Rule 4, the following Members of the Council retire, but they are eligible for re-election:—Mr. W. E. Brown, Mr. H. B. Dutton, Mr. J. T. Golder, and Mr. T. Alfred Williams. There is also a vacancy on the Council through the retirement of Mr. J. Sheriff Roberts.

The Hon. Auditors, Mr. A. G. Ayrton and Mr. W. W. Tasker, also retire, and are eligible for re-election.

THE HON. SECRETARY'S REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDING MARCH, 1914

I have pleasure in submitting the following particulars:—

May 21st.—At the request of the Council I visited Llangollen, and interviewed Mrs. Wilson at Plas Newydd, in regard to the stem of the old Chester Cross. Mrs. Wilson kindly promised to consider the request of the Archæological Council, that the stem might be presented to the Society, so that the cross could be re-erected in the City. At a later date, Mrs. Wilson informed me that if the house was sold, the stem should come back to Chester.

In July last, one of the oldest and most interesting of the half-timbered buildings in the City, known as "Conway's," near the Cross, was pulled down. The premises were rebuilt and merged in those of Messrs. Richard Jones & Sons, adjoining.

January 18th.—A letter was received from the London County Council, asking for information in regard to a cottage called "The Abbey," at Runcorn, about to be pulled down, and described as the oldest cottage in England. If such was the case, they wished to purchase and re-erect it at the Crystal Palace. At the request of this Council I visited Runcorn Wednesday, January 21st, and found there was no truth in the report, the cottage

being a seventeenth or early eighteenth century fisherman's cottage. This was communicated to Sir Lawrence Gomme, Clerk to the London County Council, who replied that the particulars sent confirmed information he had received from other sources, and expressed his thanks to this Council for the trouble it had taken in the matter.

January 26th.—Whilst the workmen were engaged in laying a new sewer at the west end of Grey Friars, and connecting drains from some adjoining stables, they came across a stone grave in which was a skeleton. At the foot of this were three other skeletons. The top of the grave was two feet eight inches below the road surface. Several pieces of Roman tile and a quantity of odd pieces of mediæval church tiles were found on the site. These have been presented to this Society by the owner, Captain Rasbotham, Malpas, and are now on view in the Archæological Room.

February 13th.—Whilst preparing the site for reconstruction of the premises, lately occupied by Messrs. Garnett in Bridge Street Row, the workmen came across some pilæ, which had formed part of a hypocaust. I photographed the site, and took various measurements before anything was disturbed. At the request of this Council, and by kind permission of the owner, Mrs. Royle, Hough Green House, Chester, and the contractors, Messrs. McLellan Bros., who gave every assistance possible, the adjoining ground was opened, but with the exception of two pillars no further discovery was made. This find will give additional interest to the adjacent Roman remains discovered in 1910, a plan of which is due to the Society, but has not yet been received.

The work of restoration is still in progress at the Cathedral. The Cloisters, which were in so bad a state, might have been lost to us had not the work been taken in hand promptly. This is now completed and the

Cloisters made safe for years to come. The east end of the Refectory has been restored, the large window opened out and tracery inserted, which will shortly be filled with stained glass. The work at the Refectory is now at a standstill, but it is hoped that subscriptions will come in so that the work may be resumed, and the restoration of the building completed. Work is now in progress at the Bishop's Chapel. It is only now the walls are cleared of plaster, and parts of the floor removed, that one can fully appreciate the dangerous condition this Chapel was in. While the work of restoration has been in progress, I have visited there several times a week, kept a full detailed account of the work, and taken about forty photographs. I take this opportunity of acknowledging my indebtedness to the Dean and Chapter, and the foreman in charge of the work (Mr. Hopkins), for giving me every help and assistance. I would also say that the work is being executed in a first-class manner, care is taken to preserve all the old masonry possible, and not as is often the case, to see how much new could take its place. It may not be generally known, that enquiries from kindred Societies reach me frequently, and are proof of the general interest taken in local excavations and research work.

FRANK SIMPSON, F.S.A.,

Hon. Secretary.

THE HON. LIBRARIAN'S REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDING MARCH, 1914

I have pleasure in submitting the following particulars:—

During the past year the total number of readers, according to the Visitors' Book, amounts to forty, and the total number of books and MSS. consulted in the library reaches fifty-one. Of these, forty-one were on local history; and on eleven occasions the Earwaker MS. collections have been referred to. Twenty-seven volumes

have been lent during the year to six members, under the Library Rule, and have been (with the exception of four recently taken out) duly returned. No loss is to be reported.

In regard to additions to the presses, it may here be mentioned that fifty-four volumes have been added to the Society's Library during the past year.

The Society was pleased to receive, on January 28th, a manuscript book of "Deeds and Records relating to the Swetenham family, written *c.* 1636." It had been lent some years ago to the Secretary of the Liverpool University School of Palæography; and having been misplaced was found and returned to our Society, and has been placed in Cabinet 20, Drawer B.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

"Archæologia Cambrenis," Vol. XIII., Parts 2, 3 and 4, 1913.

Airy, W., Ancient Weights of Britain. *Donor*, the Author, 1913.

Cambridge, Proceedings of the Antiquarian Society, Vols. XLIV., XLV., 1913.

Cheshire Sheaf, Third Series, Vols. V., VI., VII., VIII., IX., 1903, 1906, 1909-10, 1912 (purchased).

Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historical Society, Journal of, Vol. XIX., Part II., 1913 (2 copies).

Chester, A Concise History of the City and County of, published by Poole, 1791. *Donor*, The Ven. Archdeacon Barber, M.A., F.S.A.

Essex, Archæological Society of, Vol. XIII., Parts II. and III., 1913; Vol. II., Part I., 1913.

Flintshire Historical Society, Proceedings of, No. 3, 1913. *Donor*, Henry Taylor, Esq., F.S.A.

Fornvännen Meddelanden Frau. K. Vitterhets Historie och Antikvitets, Akademien, 1912.

Frodsham, Parish Registers of, Baptisms and Burials, 1558-1812. (Purchased). 1912.

Index Library, Parts 131-133, 1913.

Ireland, Royal Society of Antiquaries of, Vol. XLIII., 1913.

Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society:—

Lancashire and Halton Wills (1793-1812) (66), 1913.

The Moore Family of Bank hall (67), 1913.

Ledger Book of Vale Royal Abbey (68), 1914.

- Lincoln, York, Worcester and Leicester, Architectural Societies of, Vol. XXXI., Part II., 1912.
- London, Old Drinking Glasses of, by Francis Buckley, 1913. *Donor*, The Author.
- London, Royal Society of Antiquaries of, Vol. XXV., 1912-13.
- Margidunum Roman Camp of, near Bingham, Notts. Additional Notes upon the Samian Ware by Dr. T. Davies Pryce, 1911. *Donor* G. H. Wallis.
- Margidunum, A Roman Fortified Post on the Fosseway, by Dr. T. Davies Pryce, 1912. *Donor*, The Author.
- Messiah, an Oratorio, As it is to be performed in the Broad Isle of the Cathedral, in the City of Chester, Set to Music by Handel, printed by J. Monk, Chester, 1786. *Donor*, Professor J. C. Bridge.
- Montgomeryshire and its Borders, Collection Historical and Archæological relating to, Part LXXIII., 1913.
- Rome, British School at, Vol. VI., 1913.
- Sandbach, Tracing of a plan of Sandbach Church from an original, c 1780. *Donor*, J. Paul Rylands, Esq., F.S.A.
- Scotland, Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, Vol. XLVII., 1912-13.
- Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Vol. III., Parts I. and II., 1913.
- Smithsonian Institution, Annual Reports, 1911-13.
- Surrey Archæological Collections, Vol. XXVI., 1913.
- Thoresby Society, Vols. XXI., XXII., Part I., 1912.
- Wales and Shorthand, by R. H. G. Smallwood, 1912. *Donor*, The Author.
- Webster, T., Three Tracings of Pencil Drawings of Chester by. *Donor*, Mr. Roger Oldham.
- Yorkshire Archæological Journal, Parts 87 and 88, 1913.

JAMES HALL,

Hon. Librarian.



Statement of Receipts and Payments for the year ended 31st March, 1914.

MAY 15th, 1914—Audited and found correct.

W. W. TASKER,
ALFRED AYRTON.



LIST OF MEMBERS 1914-15

- Acton, T. Arthur, F.S.A., 3, Grove Road, Wrexham
Adams, G. F., Victoria Road, Chester
Aldersey, Hugh, J.P., Aldersey Hall, Chester
"Antiquary," The Editor of, 62, Paternoster Row, London
Atcherley, Mrs., Hough Green, Chester
Ayrton, Maxwell, 3, Verulam Buildings, Gray's Inn, London, W.C.

Barbour, George, D.L., J.P., Bolesworth Castle, near Chester
Barlow, W. H., 70, West Bank Road, Higher Tranmere, Birkenhead
Barnston, Harry, M.P., Crewe Hill, Farndon
Beckett, R. T., Newgate Street, Chester
Bell, H., J.P., Greenfields, West Kirby (deceased)
Bennett, J. H. E., 66, Cambrian Crescent, Chester
Benson, E. F., 102, Oakley Street, Chelsea
Beswick, H., Newgate Street, Chester
Binney, Rev. Canon, D.D., Witton House, Northwich
Bithell, Walter, Bickley Wood, Malpas
Blease, Charles, 3, Spring Gardens, Chester
Blower, T. B., The Groves, Chester
Bonnallie, F. J., J.P., Abbey Square, Chester
Bosanquet, Professor R. C., Institute of Archaeology, 40, Bedford
[Street (N.), Liverpool
Boscawen Mrs., Trevalyn Hall, Rossett, near Wrexham
Bridge, Prof. J. C., M.A., D.Mus., F.S.A., Christ Church Vicarage,
[Brook Lane, Chester
Broughton, Sir Delves L., Bart., Doddington, Nantwich
Brown, W. E., Pepper Street, Chester
Brown, Mrs. W. E., 33, Parkgate Road, Chester
Brown, H. F., LL.B., 18, Curzon Park, Chester
Brown, Mrs. L. P., M.A., 18, Curzon Park, Chester
Browne, L. V., 27, Castle Street, Chester
Browne, Morton, Lache-holme, Lache Lane, Chester

Campbell, Mrs. Pitcairn, Christleton Hall, Chester
Campbell, C. Ogilvie, Godstall Chambers, Chester

- Carson, W., Bryn Estyn, Hough Green, Chester
Cartlidge, J. E. Gordon, 12, Wesley Street, Castleford, Yorks.
Chambers, The Very Rev. Canon, St. Werburgh's Presbytery, Chester
Chester, The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of, The Palace, Chester
Chester, The Right Worshipful The Mayor of, Town Hall, Chester
Chester, The Sheriff of, Town Hall, Chester
Chidley, T., 14, St. Werburgh Street, Chester
Clark, Dr. W. G., Bulawayo, South Africa
Comber, Miss M., Woodville, Liverpool Road, Chester
Compton, T., Claremont, Upper Garden Lane, Chester
Conway, Walter, Old Bank Buildings, Chester
Cooke, J. H., Solicitor, Winsford
Coppack, Charles, Liverpool Road, Chester
Cox, Ven. Archdeacon W. L. Paige, The Vicarage, Hoylake, Cheshire
Crane, H. E., Savings Bank, Grosvenor Road, Chester
Cullimore, John, J.P., The Friars, Chester
Cummings, Sydney G., Upton Heath, Chester
- Davies, H. F., A.R.I.B.A., 6, King's Buildings, Chester
Davies, Fred, Architect, Newgate Street, Chester
Davies, Rev. J. T., M.A., 6, Abbey Green, Chester
Dawson, Mrs., Cartre, Westminster Park, Chester
Dempster, Robert, Vale Royal, Cheshire
Dickson, J. H., Westminster Park, Chester
Dixon, George, J.P., Astle Hall, Chelford, Cheshire
Dodd, John, Corn Exchange Chambers, Chester
Dring, S., Ellesmere, Vicar's Cross, Chester
Dutton, H. B., 27, Curzon Park, Chester
Dutton, Mrs. H. B., 27, Curzon Park, Chester
Dutton, Hugh T., M.A., 27, Curzon Park, Chester
Dutton, A. E., 51, Frodsham Street, Chester
- Edwards, Thomas, Bryn Têg, Hough Green, Chester
Elliott, Miss, 29, Hough Green, Chester
Elphick, Pelham, Brook Lane, Chester
Evans, G. H., 5, Lumley Road, Chester
- Farmer, R., 67, Liverpool Road, Chester
Farrall, Rev. L. M., M.A., Abbot's Grange, Chester.
Fennah, G. H., 9, Watergate Row South, Chester
Ffoulkes, Miss Jocelyn, Kingsley Lodge, Liverpool Road, Chester
Ffoulkes, Miss H. Jocelyn, Kingsley Lodge, Liverpool Road, Chester
Ffoulkes, Rev. P. J. B., Rode Rectory, Scholar Green, Cheshire

Fleming, T. R., Rowton Grange, Chester
 Fleming, Mrs., Rowton Grange, Chester
 Frost, J. M., J.P., Upton Lawn, Chester

Gamon, Gilbert P., 52, Grafton Street, Fitzroy Square, London, W.
 Gardner, E., Northgate Street, Chester
 Gladstone, H. N., J.P., Burton Manor, Cheshire
 Golder, J. T., The Birches, Westminster Avenue, Chester
 Grantham, Rev. Henry, St. Mary's Rectory, Chester
 Griffin, Mrs., The Folly, Flookersbrook, Chester

Haddington, The Right Hon. The Earl of, Arderne Hall, Tarporley,
 [Cheshire]

Harding, Paxton, Bank House, White Friars, Chester

Hargreaves, John, The Woodlands, Rock Ferry

Haswell, G. W., Bouverie Street, Chester

Haverfield, Prof. F. J., M.A., D.C.L., F.S.A., Winshields, Headington
 [Hill, Oxford]

Hewitt, D. L., Rose Acre, Hough Green, Chester

Hewitt, John, Architect, Hoole, Chester

Higginson, T., 3, White Friars, Chester

Hobday, James, Liverpool Road, Chester

Holme, Samuel H., Downswood, Liverpool Road, Chester

Howard, Mrs. Robert, Broughton Hall, Malpas

Howson, Rev. J. F., M.A., The Vicarage, Guiseley, Yorkshire

Hughes, David, Solicitor, Old Bank Buildings, Chester

Hughes, J. T., 11, Abbey Street, Chester

Hughes, T. Cann, M.A., F.S.A., 78, Church Street, Lancaster

Hughson, Arthur, Eastgate Row North, Chester

Humphreys, W. H., M.A., LL.B., 5, Hamilton Street, Hoole, Chester

Hutchings, W. N., "Hillsboro," Frodsham

Irvine, W. Fergusson, M.A., F.S.A., 56, Park Road South, Birkenhead

Jenner, H. A., 11, White Friars, Chester

Johnson, T. C., Eastgate Row, Chester

Jones, R. W., Probate Registry, Chester

Jones, W. S., North and South Wales Bank, Welshpool

Jones, E. Peter, J.P., Greenbank, Eaton Road, Chester

Jones, Henry, 96, Watergate Flags, Chester

Jones, E. D., 6, Addison Road, Kensington, London, W.

Jones, W. Bell, Post Office, Hawarden, Flint.

Kelsey, C. E., Hulme Grammar School, Alexandra Park, Manchester

Kenyon, Mrs., Flookersbrook, Chester

LIST OF MEMBERS

199

Knoop, J. J. de, Calveley Hall, Tarporley

Kynnersley, E. M. Sneyd, J.P., Boughton Lodge, Chester

Lamb, A. R., Linwood, Brook Lane, Chester

Lawson, P. H., St. Eilian, Newton, Chester

Lees, Dr. William, Bars House, Boughton, Chester

Lever, Sir W. H., Bart., Thornton Manor, Thornton Hough, Cheshire

Librarian, The Free Public Library, Chester

Library, Free, Liverpool

Library, Free Public, Chester

Library, City of London, Guildhall, London

Library, Boston Public, *per* Bernard Quaritch, Esq., 11, Grafton Street,
[New Bond Street, W.]

Library, New York Public, *per* Messrs. B. F. Stevens & Brown,
[4, Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.]

Library, Bodleian, Oxford

Library, Wrexham Public

Library, John Rylands, Manchester

Livesey, A. C., Grange Road, Chester

Lloyd, Sir Horatio, J.P., Stanley Place, Chester

LLOYD, Colonel Wilford N., J.P., Eccleston Hill, Chester

Lockwood, Mrs. T. M., Queen's Park, Chester

Lockwood, P. H., St. Werburgh Street, Chester

Longbottom, F. W., Queen's Park, Chester

Longbottom, Mrs., Queen's Park, Chester

MacCormick, Rev. F., F.S.A. (Scot.), Wrockwardine Wood Rectory,
[Wellington, Salop

Maddocks, F., Briar Dene, Percy Road, Chester

Mainwaring, Colonel C. S., Galltfaenan, Trefnant, R.S.O.

Mainwaring, Sir Harry, Bart., Peover Hall, Cheshire

Mainwaring, Lady, Peover Hall, Cheshire

Manchester University, *per* Messrs. J. E. Cornish, Ltd., 16, S. Anne's
[Square, Manchester

Manchester Public Free Libraries, *per* C. W. Sutton, M.A. (Librarian),
[Reference Library, Manchester

May, T., F.S.A. (Scot.), Glenearn, Perth Road, Crieff, N.B.

Mayers, J. E., 1A, Halkyn Road, Hoole, Chester

Mesham, Colonel Arthur, J.P., Pontruffydd, Trefnant, near Rhyl

Minshull, C. H., Abbey Square, Chester

Morgan, R. T., Newgate Street, Chester

Morrell, Rev. P. F. A., B.A., Burton Vicarage, near Chester

Morris, Rev. Canon, D.D., F.S.A., St. Gabriel's Vicarage, 4, Warwick
[Square, London

MOSE, His Honour Judge, 50, Hough Green, Chester

New, Rev. J. M., M.A., Backford Vicarage, near Chester
 Nicholls, G. F., 20, Chichester Street, Chester

Oakley, F. P., 4, Stanley Place, Chester
 Owens, John, J.P., 5, Grey Friars, Chester

Parker, William, Cambrian View, Chester
 Parkes, Miss, Wincham Hall, Lostock Gralam, Cheshire
 Parry, Morris, 37, Victoria Road, Chester

Peabody Institute (of Baltimore, U.S.A.), *per* Messrs. E. G. Allen &
 Son, Limited, King Edward Mansions, 14, Grape Street, Shaftesbury
 Avenue, London, W.C.

Peel, Miss, Dee Banks, Chester
 Posnett, L. W., 32, Hough Green, Chester
 Preston, A. C., Liverpool Road, Chester
 Pryce, Thomas, Clwyd, Lache Lane, Chester

Raleigh, T. G., North and South Wales Bank, Chester
 Rhodes, Rev. A. H., Thornton Hall, Childer Thornton, Cheshire
 Rimmer, J. H., Bickerton, Malpas
 Roberts, B. C., J.P., Abbot's Cottage, Liverpool Road, Chester
 Roberts, Colonel J. Sheriff, J.P., The Gables, Curzon Park, Chester
 Robertson, Sir H. R., Upton Grange, Chester
 Rogers, John, 88, Watergate Street, Chester
 Rogerson, Geo. H., White Friars, Chester
 Roughsedge, Miss, 16, Avondale Road, Hoylake, Cheshire
 Rylands, J. Paul, F.S.A., 96, Bidston Road, Birkenhead
 Rylands, W. H., F.S.A., 52, Great Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn
 [Fields, London, W.C.]

Scott, Rev. Canon S. Cooper, M.A., Ferriby Road, Hessle, Hull.
 Shand, Miss E. F., Kingston House, Liverpool Road, Chester
 Sheldon, Dr., Lache Lane, Chester
 Simpson, F., F.S.A., Grosvenor Street, Chester
 Skipwith, Francis, J.P., Old Bank, Chester
 Slater, Rev. F. G., M.A., Ince Parsonage, Chester
 Smallwood, R. H. G., Gresford, Wrexham
 Stewart-Brown, Ronald, M.A., F.S.A., Fair Oaks, Bromborough
 Stewart, Martin, Pennhome, Salterton Road, Exmouth
 Stolterfoth, Mrs., 1, Grey Friars, Chester
 Sturge, F. A., Coed Efa, near Wrexham

Tasker, W. W., Moulson House, Hoole Road, Chester
 Tatton, T. E., J.P., Wythenshawe Hall, Northenden, Cheshire
 Taylor, G. Crosland, Crane House, Crane Street, Chester

- Taylor, Mrs. Crosland, Crane House, Crane Street, Chester
Taylor, Dr. George, Grey Friars, Chester
Taylor, Henry, F.S.A., Pepper Street, Chester
Thomas, Dr. Haynes, Pepper Street, Chester
Thomas, Dr. F. Dodd, Pepper Street, Chester
Thomas, Dr. A. E., Public Health Department, Town Hall,
[Rosebery Avenue, London, E.C.]
Thomas, Rev. R. A., M.A., The College, Chester
Thompson, Edward P., Paul's Moss, Whitchurch, Salop
Thompson, Walter Stuart, Woodbyth, Dogsthorpe, Peterborough
Timbrell, Rev. W. F. John, Church Cottage, Hawarden
Tollemache, Henry, J.P., Dorfold Hall, Nantwich
Torr, Miss D., Carlett Park, Eastham
Trevor, Warren, Redlands House, Chester
Tupling, W. C., B.A., 4, The Bars, Chester
Tyrer, A., Plas Newton, Chester

Vernon, William, J.P., 9, Brook Lane, Chester

Walker, Miss E. S., 6, Warwick Road, Upper Clapton, London, N.E.
Warburton, P. Egerton, J.P., The Dene, Northwich
Ward, R. P., 4, Hough Green, Chester
Westminster, His Grace The Duke of, G.C.V.O., Eaton Hall, Chester
Wheeler, W., 3, Abbey Street, Chester
Williams, F. H., 38, Brook Street, Chester
Williams, T. Alfred, 15, Cheyney Road, Chester
Wilson, Mrs. G. M., Plas Newydd, Llangollen
Wiseman, Charles, The Poplars, Dee Banks, Chester
Wood, J. M. Newmarket, near Rhyl.
Wright, Rev. H. H., M.A., The Precentory, Chester
Wyld, Professor Norman, 11, City Walls, Chester
Williams, Vincent, M.A., 24, Hough Green, Chester

Yerburgh, Mrs. Wardle, Hoole Hall, Chester



GENERAL INDEX

A RCHÆOLOGICAL Society :— Balance Sheet, 195

Excursion, 188

Exhibition, 23

List of Members, 196

Proceedings, 188

Report of Council, 188

Report of Hon. Librarian, 192

Report of Hon. Secretary, 190

Arms :—

Broxton, 11

Carden, 10

Catherine of Arragon, 17

Chester, 40

Feltmakers, 81, 138

Hugh Lupus, 10

Leche, 6, 7, 10, 15

Mainwaring, 10, 11

Randle Blundeville, earl, 10

Scotland, 19

Skinner, 138

Warren, 11

CATHEDRAL Organ in 1825, 54

Cheshire and "The Fifteen," 30

Chester and Nantwich Canal, 133

Chester Cathedral, Cloisters, and Refectory, 160

Chester Newspapers about 100 years ago, 47

Chester's Oldest Newspaper, 25

Chester Races, 26, 121-2

Chester Welsh Printing, 56

City Gates, rebuilt, 51

City Gilds of Chester: Skinner and Feltmakers' Company, 77

Cloisters, 169

Corn, prices of in 1724, 26

Curfew-bell, 124

DUTY stamp on newspapers, 47*n*

FELTMAKERS, 77.

Furs, wearing of, 78-9

HOLY Trinity Church Records, 150

JACOBITES, 30-32

Juan, Corporation of, 89

Jubilee Column, Moel Famma, 53

LECHE House, 5

MAYORS of Chester; *see*, in Index of Names, Aldersey, Edwards, Gee, Grosvenor, Hal- wood, Stringer, Whitmore, Wright.

Mercurius Aulicus, 28n

Midsummer Show, 120

Musical Festival, 53

OBITUARY, 184

PEACE Celebration of 1814, 47

REFECTORY, 176
Review, 186

River Dee, navigation of, 125

SKINNERS, 77

Steam Carriage in 1829, 54

Stuart Papers, 40-42, 44-46.

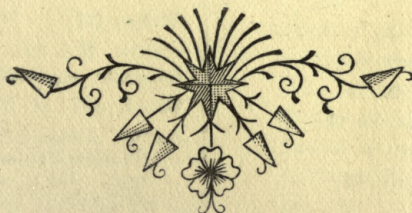
WATERLOO, battle of, 29.
Welsh Ballads, 61

Welsh Bibliographies, 58

Welsh Guides, 65

Welsh Periodicals, 64

Will of John Leche, 11





INDEX OF NAMES

Names mentioned on two or more consecutive pages, or more than once on one page, are indexed by a single reference.

Place names are printed in *Italics*.

ADAMS, Elizabeth; Roger, 67, 76

Ainsworth, Harrison, 27; John, 146; Joseph, 118, 146

Aldersey, Hugh, 125; John, 8; Thomas (mayor), 10

Ardern, James, 145

Arragon, Catherine of, 17

Arthur, prince, 17, 23

Ashe, Dr., 119*n*

Ashley Hall, 30, 46*n*

Ashton, Lancs., 162

Ashton, Charles, 59

Assheton, Thomas, 30, 46

Astbury, 163

Aston-by-Frodsham, 165

Avignon, 41, 45

Avranches, Richard, viscount, 7

BADDILEY, 161

Baddy, rev. Thomas, 58

Ball, Benjamin, 104; general, 153

Ballinger, John, 60

Balsano, Arthur, 78

Bangor, 57, 62, 165

Bannockburn, 42

Barbadoes, 167

Barber, Ven. E., 184

Barker, Richard, 52

Barnet, 32

Bassano, Mr., 135

Baxter, Mr., 102

Beaulieu, 182

Bellen, George, 85, 159

Benjamin, Mr., 33

Bennett, Thomas, 84

Biddulph, Henry, 164

Birkenhead, John, 28*n*

Birtles, 177

Blanter, Mr., 104

Blomfield, sir Arthur, 175

Bolton, duke of, 139

Booth, Alexander, 90, 93, 146;
Charles Frederick, 147; Elizabeth, 154; sir John, 154;
Wilbraham, 105

Bordeaux, 45

Boucher and Fleetwood, Messrs., 54

Boulton, Ralph R., 98, 144

Brereton, 162

Bridge, J. C., D.Mus., F.S.A., 23, 43, 164; Thomas, 84, 97, 123, 136, 145

Bridges, William, 102, 123, 140

Bridgnorth, 139

Brock, Thomas, 128

Bromborough, 35

Bromfield, Charles, 90

Brompton, Richard, 36
 Brookes, Close, 177
 Brown, George, 34*n*, 41*n*, 44*n*; John, 43; Ninian, 43; S., 50; W.E., 23
 Browne, Benjamin, 34; Mr., 44
 Bruce, colonel Harry, 44
Budworth, Great, 163
 Bunbury, Henry, 40
 Burrowes, Edward, 93, 105, 111, 123, 127, 131, 138, 145
 Burrows, Henry, 84
Bury, 166
 Bushell, Edmond, 129
 Butter, Nathaniel, 28
 Byfield, Nicholas, 167
 Byron, lady; sir John; sir Philip, 166

CALAIS, 46
 Calamy, 160

Caldy, 125
Calverley, 155
 Calverley, sir William, 155
Carden, 5, 10, 15
Carmarthen, 57
 Carter, Thomas, 145
 Casson, rev. Mr., 51
Castle Warin, 6
 Cawarden, Eleanor de; William de, 5
 Cawley, John, 84, 104, 120, 127, 145
 Chamberlain, Mr., 134
 Charles, rev. Thomas, 61
 Charteris, Lewis, 44
Chatsworth, 5
 Chester:—

Abbey Gateway, 157
Abbey Square, 175, 182
Abbey Street, 51, 179
Bishop's Palace, 175
Blackfriars' House, 152
Bluecoat School, 52
Boughton, 100, 164

Chester—Continued:—

Bridgegate, 51, 91, 129
Bridge Street, 22, 51, 63, 120
Castle, 30, 34, 36, 39, 41, 44, 51, 91
Castle Drive, 91
Christleton Road, 134
 Churches:—
Cathedral, 9, 48, 53, 124, 160, 169
Holy Trinity, 9, 44*n*, 150, 186
St. Bridget (Bride), 161, 164
St. Giles, 164
St. John, 8, 32, 160, 165
St. Martin, 65, 152, 161
St. Mary, 161
St. Michael, 8*n*, 160, 164
St. Oswald, 160, 164
St. Peter, 9, 160, 164

Clayton Lane, 89
Commonhall, 85, 90, 97, 106, 135
Commonhall Street, 20, 23
County Hall, 39
Cross, the, 7*n*, 95, 155
Curzon Park, 25
Custom House, 152
Deanery, 182
Dee, 125
Dee Bridge, 129*n*
Dee Mills, 6
Duke Street, 89, 91
Eastgate, 51
Eastgate Street, 90, 95, 120
Exchange, 51, 80, 134
Exchequer, 6, 102
Foregate Street, 120
Glass House, 134
Gloverstone, 104
Goss Street, 5
Green Market Place, 134

Chester—Continued :—

- Greyfriars' House*, 152
Grosvenor Bridge, 91
Grosvenor Museum, 95, 137
Groves, the, 49
Hunter Street, 148
Infirmery, 52, 152
Inns :—
Black Dog, 120
Blossoms, 48, 120
Boot, 48, 118, 120
Coach and Horses, 141
Feathers, 51
Golden Talbot, 120
Green Dragon, 120, 140
Horse and Bags, 120
Legs of Man, 120
Liverpool and Shropshire House, 120, 141
Phoenix, 120, 140
Pied Bull, 50, 120, 141
Pied Dog, 120, 140
Pointer Dog, 120
Royal Oak, 141
Saracen's Head, 48, 51
Star, 120
White Lion, 48, 51
White Talbot, 120
Jupp's Court, 20
King's School, 175, 178, 180
Leche House, 22
Linenhall, 48, 152
Lion House, 20, 22
Matthew Henry's Chapel, 23
Milk Stoups, 95
Newgate, 52
Newgate Street, 120
Nicholas Street, 152
Northgate, 35, 51
Northgate Street, 50, 120, 142
Pentice, 97, 102
Roodee, 48, 121, 155

Chester—Continued :—

- Roodee, Little*, 91
St. Martin's Fields, 152
St. Werburgh Street, 175
Shipgate, 91
Skinners' Hall, 89
Skinners' Lane, 91
Snuff Mills, 49
Spital Boughton, 164
Town Hall, 7*n*, 148
Walls, 89, 91
Watergate, 51
Watergate House, 152
Watergate Street, 5, 22, 120
Watergate Street Row, 16
Chetwode, W., 40
Chirk, 162
Cholmondeley, Hugh, 168; lord, 33, 36; Robert, 46
Chwilog, 61
Clackmannan, 44
Clarke, William, 148, 164; William Edward, 148
Clayton, John, 84, 97, 145
Clud, Ann; Elizabeth; George; Jane; John; Thomas, 8*n*
Comberbach, Roger, 35
Congleton, 165
Cooke, William, 25, 27, 160
Cooper, Nicholas, 100
Coppack, Mr., 172
Coppick, Humphrey, 98, 144
Corbett, M., 83
Corles, William, 123
Cottingham, Peter, 38
Cotton, dean, 179
Coventry, 93
Crane, Thomas, 168
Crawford, Mr., 16
Crewe, 134
Crewe, Mr., 134
Cromwell, Oliver, 162, 167

DAMATT, Robert, 85
Darbeston Bridge, Staffs., 9
 Darwell, Peter, 84, 145
 Davies, Horace F., 139, 149; J. H., 60, 62, 76; Thomas, 67, 76
 Davis, David, 67, 76
 Dawes, Mr., 140
Dawpool, 124
 Day and Son, Messrs., 90
 Dean, Richard, 118, 146
 Deane, —, 8
Defynog, Brecknocks, 58
Denbigh, 58, 76
 Derby, earl of, 161; countess, 166
 Derwentwater, earl of, 31
 Dewsbury, James, 84; John, 84, 136, 145; Math., 123; Nathaniel, 105, 127, 131, 146; Richard, 83, 117, 136, 144, 146
 Dicconson, Mr., 46
 Dimelo, Benjamin, 93, 146
 Doby, Edward, 153
 Done, Randal, 123
 Downham, William, bishop, 8*n*
Drogheda, 167
 Dugdale, sir W., 7
 Dutton, Alice, 8; H. B., 40*n*; John, 8

EATON, Joseph, 168
Eccleston, 10
 Edward (Black Prince), 6, 80*n*
 Edward I., 78; III., 5, 78; VI., 6, 125
 Edward, Ellis, 57
 Edwards, John, 118, 146; Thomas, 63, 69, 106, 127, 129 (mayor), 145, 147; William, 131, 147
 Edyan, Thomas, 17
 Ellison, Mr., 18, 20, 22; Mrs., 22
 Espin, T., 172
 Evans, David, 67; rev. D. Silvan, 58; rev. Evan, 65

FANE, colonel, 35, 39
 Fardd, Myrddin, 61
 Farrall, rev. L. M., 186
 Fernihaugh, Philip, 127
 Ffoulkes, colonel, 167
 Fletcher, J., 47, 50; Robert, 85, 123
 Forster, Mr., 31
Forth, 31
 Fraser, major Simon, 45
 Frodsham, John; Margaret, 10
 Fychan, Sion, 73

GAMULL, Mr., 77
Gand, 46
 Gawther, Lawrence, 101
 Gee, Edmund (mayor), 156, 158; Henry (mayor), 154; Richard, 146
 George I., 135; II., 140; III., 141; V., 148
 Gibbons, William, 84
 Gleadowe, rev. Richard, 180
 Glendole, John, 160, 164
Gloucester, 174
 Goldson, Jonathan, 83, 144
 Goodman, Ralph, 123
 Goodwin, David Gittins, 61
 Gordon, Robert, 45
 Gorst, Roger, 164
 Gough, Nathan, 54
 Goulding, Mr., 140
 Gouldson, John, 106, 145; Jonas, 128; Jonathan, 131, 145; Mr., 91
 Gower, Foot, 168
 Graeme, father Archangel, 46
 Grafton, duke of, 140
Graythwaite, 41
 Griffith, Lawrence, 102; Mr., 134; Nehemiah, 33
Gronant, 59
 Grosvenor, Mr., 105; sir Richard (mayor), 35, 40

Grufudd, O., 73
Gwirion, Dyn, 63

HALL, James, 185
Halwood, John (mayor), 131
Handel, G. F., 27
Hankey, W., 123
Hanshall, 7*n*, 79, 174
Hare, rev. Dr., 27
Harfie, Ioan, 69
Harrison, Dr., 160
Haverfield, professor, 95*n*
Haygarth, Dr., 167
Haylett, Mr., 54
Hayworth, John, 84
Heber, bishop, 167
Hebrow (Hobrow), William, 93, 128, 145
Helsby, 8
Hemingway, 26
Henderson, 45
Hennage, Mr., 125
Henry VIII., 17, 125, 178
Henry, Matthew, 156, 167; Philip, 165
Hervey, John, 123
Hesketh, Anne; Henry, 166
Holford, 46
Holloway, Martha, 92
Holme, Randle, 10, 57, 157
Holywell, 59
Hope, 76
Hopkins, Mr., 182
Howard, Mr., 43
Howard de Walden, lord, 63
Howell, Evan, 76
Howson, dean, 172
Hughes, J. T., 23; Jonathan, 63, 67, 72
Hull, 10
Humphrey, Robert, 67, 76

Humphries, Alexander, 83, 146;
Edward, 146
Hunt, John, 10*n*
Hurleston, Mr., 104
Huxley, Thomas, 69

IAGO, Ieuan ap, 74
Ightfield, 7, 10
Ince, 65
Ince, William, 40
Inese, Lewis, 41
Ioan, Howel ap, 69
Irvine, W. F., M.A., F.S.A., 30*n*
Iverson, T. P., 19, 23

JANNION, Richard, 145
Jekyll, sir Joseph, 38
Jennions (Jannions), Thomas, 84, 145
Jerningham, George, 46
Johnston, sir Thomas, 42
Jones and Rock, Messrs., 91
Jones, Arthur, 68; Daniel, 72;
David, 62, 71, 76; E., 75; Elizabeth, 164; Hugh, 63, 65, 69;
John, 53; Mr., 101, 103; Owen, 126; Richard, and Sons, Messrs., 95; rev. T. Morris, 59; Thomas, 57, 93, 105, 128, 131, 138, 145; W., 71; W.C., 75.
Joynson, H., 69
Juan, Spain, 80
Jupp, William, 22

KELSO, 31
Kendrick, Mr., 101, 103, 140
Kimbolton, Hunts, 18
Knowles, Francis; Jacob, 9
Knutsford, 166

LAITHWAITE (Leathwaite,
Leithwaite), John, 83, 147
Lane, Henry, 79

Lathom, 156
Lavaux, 89
Laybourne, J. H., 149
Le Keux, J. H., 176
Leake, John, 147
Leche, Ann, 10; Dorothy, 8; Francis, 10; George, 7; Henry, 7; John, 5; Lucy, 6; Margaret, 8, 10; Mary, 10; Mrs., 12; Randle, 9; Richard, 8; Robert, 8; Thomas, 10*n*; William, 6, 8
Leet, Mrs. 51
Leicester, sir Peter, 168
Leigh, Peter, 160, 165
L'Estrange, sir Robert, 28
Lewis, Robert, 67
Ley, John, 163
Leyden, 42
Lightfoot, John, 166
Lightfoot Pool, 125
Lineall, Thomas, 123
Linkford, Mr., 100
Liverpool, 31, 33, 42, 156
Llan ym Mawddwy, 58
Llandeusant, Anglesea, 76
Llanfachreth, Anglesea, 76
Llangollen, 63
Llangwm, 63
Llanidloes, 58
Llansanan, 62
Llindir, 52
Lloyd, Charles; Edward, 147; Mr., 103
Llwyd, Morgan, 63; William, 62
Louis XV., 141*n*; *XVIII.*, 47
Lowe, John, 83, 144, 147
Ludlow, 18
Lyngen, 76
Lyon, —, 49

MADDOCK, rev. Thomas, 159;
 sir Thomas Herbert, 167
Maddocks, Frank, 18

Mainwaring, James, 35, 37, 40; John, 7; Margaret, 7; Mr., 51
Mar, earl of, 31, 33, 40, 44
Marsden, David, 147; Samuel, 144, 147; Thomas, 83, 146
Mason, Mr., 104
Massey, William, 30
Massie, William Henry, 168
Maxwell, James, 77
Mayle, Thomas, 125
Meacock, Mr., 51
Meale, Mr., 140
Middleton, Humphrey, 83, 147
Middlewich, 133
Minera, 126, 137
Minshull, John, 40; Mr., 23
Mold, 27, 33, 53
Mold Junction, 137
Moel Famma, 53
Mollington, 7, 10
Morrey, rev. Peter, 44*n*
Morris, Hugh, 68
Mostyn, *Flints.*, 76
Mostyn, sir Roger, 126
Murray, lord Charles, 34; Mr., 44
Mutton, William, 154
Myddleton, A. Ll., 147; Edward, 137, 147; Edward R., 147; Humphrey, 144, 147; John Bateman; Llewellyn Foulk; Thomas Bateman; Thomas Humphrey; Thomas H., jun., 147

NANTWICH, 34, 133
 Napoleon, 47

Neston, 44*n*
Neston, *Little* 163
Newcome, Henry, 165
Newstead Abbey, 166
Northe, Edward, 125
Northop, 129

OAKES and Griffiths, Messrs., 95
Old Quay, 125

Oldfield, Anthony, 130
 Oliver, rev. P., 61
Orlton, Salop, 8n
 Ormerod, George, 53
 Ormonde, duke of, 46
 Orrett, William, 148
 Otway, Elizabeth, lady, 34, 41, 44
Overton, Flints., 163
Oxford, 28, 46n, 56

PANTON, Charles, 129

Paris, 41

Parker, 176; Mr., 135
Parkgate, 125
 Parnell, Thomas, 167
 Parry, Charles, 105, 123, 127, 145;
 Morys, 28; Peter, 84, 119, 123,
 145
 Partington, Edward, 40, 103
 Paterson, sir Hugh, 42
 Pearson, rev. Mr., 54
 Pease (Peyes), Ann; George;
 John, 10
 Peele, Miss, 23
 Pemberton, John, 165; Joseph, 131;
 Miles, 165; Nathaniel, 145;
 William, 92, 105, 111, 128, 145
 Pennant, 42
Penrhyn, 71
Penrhyndeudraeth, 62, 76
Pentrefoelas, 63
 Percy, major hon. H., 29
Perth, 31, 33
Peterborough, 19, 169
 Phillips, Phil, 123
 Pichley (Pixley), William, 8
 Pickervin, Mr., 119
 Pigot, Dr., 167
 Pilkington, Francis; John, 164
Poole, 179
 Poole, John, 84, 98, 119, 140, 144
 Posnett, William, 106, 146
 Potter, Peter, 85, 145

Poyne, Arlotta; Her.; Margaret, 7
Preston, 30, 40, 45
 Preston, Jane; John, 6
 Price, Benjamin, 84, 145
 Pritchard, H., 72
 Probert, Cotton, 100, 105, 123;
 Ralph, 105, 111, 123, 127, 145
 Prys, Edmund, 61
Puddington, 30
 Puleston, Edward, 40

RANULPH, abbot, 173

Read, W., 74, 76

Reading, 8
Rhual, 33
Ribble, 32
 Richard II., 6
 Richardson, Josiah, 84; Richard,
 127
 Richiart, Siôn, 67
 Robert, abbot, 173; Ioan ab, 74;
 Morris ap, 67
 Roberts, Ellis, 63, 68, 76; Frank, 23;
 Grace, 76; Hugh, 63, 68; John,
 70; Morys, 72, 74; Richard, 67,
 76; Thomas, 130; William, 69
 Robinson, John, 162
Rochdale, 162
 Rogers, John, 9, 130; John Swar.,
 123; Rebecca, 9
 Rowlands, rev. William, 58
 Rutherfoord, Thomas, 43
Ruthin, 53, 104

S T. Germain's, 28n, 45

St. Paul's, 18, 27

Salford, 54
 Sandys, Mr., 41
 Sayer, Francis, 40; Robert, 153
 Scott, Mr., 180; sir G. Gilbert, 169,
 181; Thomas, 45
 Seaga, Mary, 159
 Sebright, sir Thomas, 46

Selattyn, 163
 Shankland, rev. Thomas, 57
 Shaw, Peter, 84
 Sheppard, Jack, 27
 Sherborne, viscount, 167
Sheriffmuir, 31
Shotwick, 76
Shrewsbury, 56, 188
 Simpson, Frank, F.S.A., 23, 92n,
 117n, 126n, 130n, 136n, 148.
 Slade, rev. James, 187
 Slaughter, Thomas, 127
 Smith, Evan, 146; John, 106;
 Joseph, 84, 128; Joshua, 146;
 Mr., 119; Thomas, 145; Wil-
 liam, 83, 144; Zachariah, 100
 Spurrell, Mr., 58
 Stanley, sir Thomas, 130
Stoak, 165
 Straton, capt. Harry, 40
 Stringer, John (mayor), 84; Peter,
 164; Thomas, 136, 145
 Strype, 79
 Sudell, rev. Christopher, 154, 159
Sutton Coldfield, 164
 Swainson, 41
 Sweetum, 41
 Sword, 45

TARRAS, earl of, 45
 Tasker, W. W., 23
Tatton, 30
 Taylor, Henry, 137; Henry, F.S.A.,
 47, 150, 157
 Thackeray, Dr. W. M., 153, 168
Thames, 27
 Thomas, John, 63, 69, 73, 75; Miss,
 23
 Thomason, John, 40; Roger, 84
 Thompson, Mr., 169
Thornhill, 162
 Throppe, William, 85, 123
Thurstaston, 44n

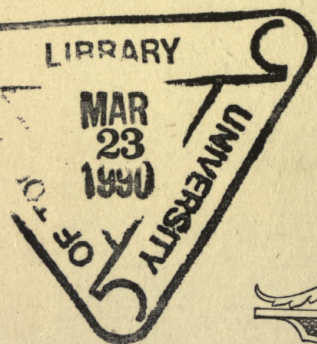
Tilesley, Mr., 46
 Topham, Messrs, 91
 Totty, John, 159
 Townshend, lord, 31, 38
 Towsey, John, 105, 127, 145; John,
 jun., 93; Jos., jun., 106;
 Thomas, 105, 128, 145
Tredagh (Tredath), see *Drogheda*
Trent, 125
 Trevor, Mrs., 118
Troutbeck, 34, 41n, 44n
 Turner, J. M. W., 171
Tyburn, 27

UFFINGTON, *Salop*, 61
 Upton, Thomas, 160
 Urwick, 160

VANE, Henry M., 133
 Venables, Mr., 140
 Vernon, alderman, 171
 Vincent, colonel, 39

WALLASEY, 162
 Walley, Edward, 123;
 Francis, 105, 123, 127, 145;
 James, 92, 111, 119, 140, 145;
 John, 146; Mr., 101, 103
 Wallham, Mr., 104
 Walton, Brian (bishop), 166
 Warin, de, Eva; Hugh, 6
 Warmesley and Co., 90
Warrington, 31, 33
 Washington, Walter, 148
 Weaver, Dr., 152
Weaverham, 162
 Wellington, duke of, 29
Wem, 104
 Welsh, John, 145; Robert, 117
 Wishaw (Wishaw), Hugh, 36, 103
Whitchurch, 104
Whitegate, 165

- Whitmore, John de (mayor), 152
 Wilbraham, Mr., 103
 Wildemay, W., 125
 Wildigge, William, 85
 Wilding, Edward, 139
 William, I., 7
 Williams, Jones, Hughes and Co., 52
 Williams, Ambrose, 95; David E., 63; Elizabeth, 130; Frank, 16; John, 40, 101, 130; rev. Moses, 58; Mr., 101; Robert, 123; William, 73, 76
 Wills, general, 33
 Wilson, Richard, 161, 163, 166
 Wilton, 28
 Windsor, 7, 27, 40
 Wirral, 30n
 Woodford, 154
 Woodward, Mr., 22
 Woolley, Thomas, 146
 Worcester, 28
 Wrench, Peter, 84, 103, 145; Richard, 145
 Wrexham, 104
 Wright, Mrs., 9; P., 84; Richard (mayor), 98, 123, 139, 144; Thomas, 123
 Wynne, William, 53
 YORK, 166



Publications of the Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society

				Price	£	s.	d.
VOLUME I.	(1850-1855)	..	..	..	0	3	6
Part 1.	(1850)	..	..	..	..	..	..
" 2.	(1851)*	..	..	..	..	..	..
" 3.	(1852)*	..	..	..	..	..	..
" 4.	(1855)*	..	..	..	..	..	..
VOLUME II.	(1857-1862)	..	..	..	..	..	..
Part 5.	(1857)	..	..	..	..	..	..
" 6.	(1859)+	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 7.	(1862)*	..	..	..	..	..	..
VOLUME III.	(1869-1885)	..	..	..	..	..	..
Part 8 & 9	(1869)*	..	..	..	..	..	..
" 10 & 11	(1876)	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 12, Division 1	(1883)	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 12,	" 2 (1885)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME I., New Series	(1887)	..	..	..	1	1	0
VOLUME II.,	" (1888)+	..	..	..	1	10	0
VOLUME III.,	" (1890)+	..	..	..	1	10	0
VOLUME IV.,	" (1892)	..	..	..	1	1	0
VOLUME V.,	" (1893-1895)	..	..	..	..	..	..
	(Complete)	..	..	..	2	10	0
Part 1.	(1893)	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 2 & 3	(1895)	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 4.	(1895)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME VI., New Series	(1897-1899)	..	..	..	..	..	..
Part 1.	(1897)	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 2.	(1897)*	..	..	..	..	..	..
" 3.	(1899)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME VII., Catalogue of Roman Inscribed Stones	(1900)*	..	..	..	..	..	..
VOLUME VIII., New Series	(1901)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME IX.,	" (1902)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME X.,	" (1903)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME XI.,	" (1904)	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME XII.,	" (1905)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME XIII.,	" (1906)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME XIV.,	" (1907)	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME XV.,	" (1908)	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME XVI.,	" (1909)—	..	..	..	..	..	..
Parts 1 & 2	..	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME XVII., New Series	(1910)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME XVIII.,	" (1911)	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME XIX.	" (1912)—	..	..	..	..	..	..
Part 1	..	..	..	..	0	5	0
Part 2	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME XX.	" (1913)	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME XXI.	" (1914)	..	..	..	0	17	0

Marked * are out of print, but copies are sometimes in stock;
the prices can be obtained on application.

Marked + are nearly out of print.

NOTE—The prices quoted are net to the public: Members
can obtain copies at

924.16227

JUL 11 1990

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
